# A SECTION AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AT

А

В

D

Е

# CONTENTS

Alphabetical Index       5         DTC No. Index       6         PRECAUTIONS       7         Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System       (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-SIONER"         SIONER"       7         Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System       of A/T and Engine         of A/T and Engine       7         Precautions       8         Service Notice or Precautions       9         PREPARATION       10         Special Service Tools       10         Commercial Service Tools       11         A/T FLUID       12         Changing A/T Fluid       12         Checking A/T Fluid       13         A/T CONTROL SYSTEM       17         Cross-Sectional View       17         Shift Mechanism       18         TCM Function       29         CAN Communication       30         Input/Output Signal of TCM       30         Line Pressure Control       31         Shift Control       32         Lock-up Control       34         Engine Brake Control       35         Control Valve       36         ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM       38         Introducti	INDEX FOR DTC5
PRECAUTIONS7Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN- SIONER"7SIONER"7Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine7Precautions8Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	Alphabetical Index5
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN- SIONER"7SIONER"7Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine7Precautions8Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN- SIONER"7Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine7Precautions8Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T FOUTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
SIONER"7Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) Systemof A/T and Engine7Precautions8Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) Systemof A/T and Engine7Precautions8Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
of A/T and Engine7Precautions8Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Ontroduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Precautions8Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Service Notice or Precautions9PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
PREPARATION10Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Special Service Tools10Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Commercial Service Tools11A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
A/T FLUID12Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Changing A/T Fluid12Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Checking A/T Fluid13A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM17Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Cross-Sectional View17Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Shift Mechanism18TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
TCM Function29CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
CAN Communication30Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Input/Output Signal of TCM30Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Line Pressure Control31Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Shift Control32Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Lock-up Control34Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Engine Brake Control35Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
Control Valve36ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	Lock-up Control
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM38Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	Engine Brake Control
Introduction38OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
OBD-II Function for A/T System38One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II38OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)38Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)41TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS42	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	
DTC Increasion Driverity Chart 42	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	
How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and	
Accurate Repair	0

A/T Electrical Parts Location	F
Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	
Check Before Engine is Started	
Check at Idle	G
Cruise Test - Part 1	
Cruise Test - Part 2	
Cruise Test - Part 3	Н
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 60	
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 60	
Symptom Chart	
TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	
CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	
Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II	J
DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	0
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	17
Possible Cause	Κ
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN 100	
Diagnostic Procedure101	L
DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT 102	
Description102	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	M
On Board Diagnosis Logic102	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG103	
Diagnostic Procedure 104	
DTC P0700 TCM 106	
Description 106	
On Board Diagnosis Logic 106	
Possible Cause 106	
DTC Confirmation Procedure106	
Diagnostic Procedure 106	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH 107	
Description107	
CONSULT-II Reference Value 107	
On Board Diagnosis Logic107	
Possible Cause 107	

DTO Operfirmentian Dressedure	407
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	108
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR .	111
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	111
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	111
Diagnostic Procedure	. 112
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REV	
•	
OLUTION SENSOR)	
Description	113
CONSULT-II Reference Value	113
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	113
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	118
Description	118
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	118
Possible Cause	118
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	119
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	
SOLENOID VALVE	. 120
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	120
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	121
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP	). 122
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	122
On Board Diagnosis Logic	122
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	400
Diagnostic Procedure	123
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALV	E 124
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	127
On Board Diagnosis Logic	124
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	125
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	126
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	100
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSO	
DTC D1710 A/T ELLID TEMDED ATLIDE GENGOL	127
	र
CIRCUIT	र
CIRCUIT	र 129
	<b>२  129</b> 129

On Board Diagnosis Logic129	
Possible Cause129	
DTC Confirmation Procedure129	
Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS130	
Diagnostic Procedure131	
Component Inspection133	
DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR134	
Description134	
CONSULT-II Reference Value134	
On Board Diagnosis Logic134	
Possible Cause134	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK136	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Judgement of A/T Interlock	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING139	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE .141	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
FUNCTION	
Description143	
CONSULT-II Reference Value143	
On Board Diagnosis Logic143	
Possible Cause143	
DTC Confirmation Procedure143	
Diagnostic Procedure144	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Description145	
CONSULT-II Reference Value145	
On Board Diagnosis Logic145	
Possible Cause145	
DTC Confirmation Procedure145	
Diagnostic Procedure146	
DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	
FUNCTION147	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure148 DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE.149	
Dic P1762 Direct CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE. 149 Description	
Decemption	

CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 149
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
FUNCTION	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 151
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	
SOLENOID VALVE	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 153
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 153
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	. 155
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 155
On Board Diagnosis Logic	. 155
Possible Cause	. 155
DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 155
Diagnostic Procedure	. 156
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	. 157
VALVE Description	. 157
VALVE	. 157
VALVE Description	. 157 . 157
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	157 157 157 157
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	157 157 157 157 157 157 158
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 158
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 158 <b>. 159</b> . 159
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 158 <b>. 159</b> . 159 . 159
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 158 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 158 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 158 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 160 . <b>161</b>
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH Description	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 160 . 161
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 160 . 161 . 161
VALVE	157 157 157 157 157 157 157 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 160 161 161
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 160 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH Description CONSULT-II Reference Value DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 159 . 160 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 162
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 160 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 162 . 163
VALVE	. 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 157 . 159 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 161 . 162 . 163 . 164
VALVE	157 157 157 157 157 157 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159
VALVE	157 157 157 157 157 157 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159
VALVE	157 157 157 157 157 157 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159
VALVE	157 157 157 157 157 157 157 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159 159

DTC Confirmation Procedure	165	
Diagnostic Procedure	166	Α
DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	167	
Description	167	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	167	В
On Board Diagnosis Logic	167	D
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure	167	. —
Diagnostic Procedure		AT
DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	169	
Description		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		D
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Е
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6		
Description		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		F
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		G
Diagnostic Procedure		
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT.		
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN		Н
Diagnostic Procedure	174	
CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN		
THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
Diagnostic Procedure		
BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		J
Diagnostic Procedure		
A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT		
Description		K
CONSULT-II Reference Value		1.
Diagnostic Procedure		
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS	180	
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC		L
A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On.		
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position .		
In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed		M
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves		
Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)		
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position		
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position .		
Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1		
A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2		
A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$		
A/T Does Not Shift: $D3 \rightarrow D4$		
A/T Does Not Shift: $D4 \rightarrow D5$		
A/T Does Not Lock-up		
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition		
Lock-up Is Not Released		
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle		
Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode		
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th Gear $\rightarrow$ 4th Gear		
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th Gear $\rightarrow$ 4th Gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd Gear		
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th Gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd Gear		
$\gamma \gamma = D \cup U \cup$	<u>~ 10</u>	

A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd Gear $\rightarrow$ 1st Gear	211
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake	212
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM	215
Control Device Removal and Installation	215
Control Rod Removal and Installation	217
Adjustment of A/T Position	218
Checking of A/T Position	218
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
Description	219
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location	219
Wiring Diagram — AT — SHIFT	220
Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values	222
Component Inspection	223
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	225
Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	
Sensor 2	225
Parking Components	237
Revolution Sensor	
AIR BREATHER HOSE	
Removal and Installation	
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	249
Removal and Installation	249
OVERHAUL	253
Components	253
Oil Channel	259
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	

Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	260
DISASSEMBLY	261
Disassembly	261
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	277
Oil Pump	277
Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-way Clutch	
Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear .	
Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low	
Reverse Clutch Hub	287
High and Low Reverse Clutch	292
Direct Clutch	
ASSEMBLY	296
Assembly (1)	296
Adjustment	307
Assembly (2)	310
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	317
General Specifications	317
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	317
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Release	es.317
Stall Speed	317
Line Pressure	317
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	318
Turbine Revolution Sensor	318
Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)	318
Reverse Brake	
Total End Play	318

## INDEX FOR DTC

## **Alphabetical Index**

PFP:00024

NCS000TF

А

NOTE:

If DTC "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". Refer to AT-99.

		DTC	
Items	OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Reference page
(CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST (*1)	CONSULT-II only "A/T"	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>AT-139</u>
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	<u>AT-165</u>
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-167</u>
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	—	P1845	<u>AT-169</u>
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	_	P1846	<u>AT-171</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-136</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-122</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-129</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-99</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-149</u>
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764	P1764	<u>AT-151</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>AT-118</u>
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-145</u>
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759	P1759	<u>AT-147</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-153</u>
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769	P1769	<u>AT-155</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-141</u>
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754	P1754	<u>AT-143</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-124</u>
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-157</u>
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	<u>AT-159</u>
MANU MODE SW/CIRC	—	P1815	<u>AT-161</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-107</u>
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	—	P0615	<u>AT-102</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-120</u>
ТСМ	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-106</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	—	P1705	<u>AT-126</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P0717	P0717	<u>AT-111</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	—	P1721	<u>AT-134</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-113</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

## **DTC No. Index**

NCS000TG

#### NOTE:

If DTC "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". Refer to <u>AT-99</u>.

D	тс		
OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT-II	CONSULT-II	(CONSULT-II screen terms)	
GST (*1)	only "A/T"		
—	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-102</u>
P0700	P0700	ТСМ	<u>AT-106</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-107</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-129</u>
P0717	P0717	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>AT-111</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-113</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-118</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-120</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-122</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-124</u>
—	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-126</u>
—	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	<u>AT-134</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-136</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-139</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-141</u>
P1754	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-143</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-145</u>
P1759	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-147</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-149</u>
P1764	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-151</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-153</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-155</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-157</u>
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-159</u>
_	P1815	MANU MODE SW/CIRC	<u>AT-161</u>
_	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<u>AT-165</u>
_	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-167</u>
_	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-169</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-171</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-99</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

## PRECAUTIONS

PFP:00001

А

В

D

F

F

Н

NCS000TI

#### Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT **BELT PRE-TENSIONER**" NCS000TH

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front AT air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death . in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

## Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EVAP system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.
- Μ

Κ

L

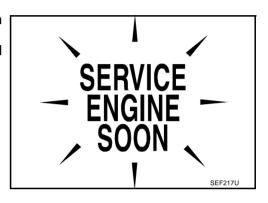
## Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.

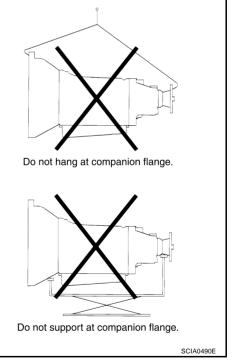
 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) Confirmation Procedure".
 If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- When removing the A/T from a vehicle, do not use the companion flange section at the rear end of the A/T as a support point.
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to <u>MA-10, "Fluids</u> and <u>Lubricants"</u>.
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the A/T. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the A/T.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.

by harto battich is



SEE289H



- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace A/T fluid cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to <u>AT-9, "A/T FLUID COOLER SERVICE"</u>.

## PRECAUTIONS

- After overhaul, refill the A/T with new ATF.
- When the drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and A/T fluid cooling system.
   Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid"</u>, <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>.

#### Service Notice or Precautions A/T FLUID COOLER SERVICE

NCS000TK

Е

F

G

K

М

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to <u>AT-14, "A/T</u> <u>Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>. For radiator replacement, refer to <u>CO-11, "RADIATOR"</u>.

## **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the A/T CHECK indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-39, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-47, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" .

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-60, "HAR-</u> <u>NESS CONNECTOR"</u>.

## PREPARATION

# PREPARATION

PFP:00002

NCS000TM

# **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST2505S001         (J-34301-C)         Oil pressure gauge set         1. ST25051001         ( — )         Oil pressure gauge         2. ST25052000         ( — )         Hose         3. ST25053000         ( — )         Joint pipe         4. ST25054000         ( — )         Adapter         5. ST25055000         ( — )         Adapter		Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)	ZZA1227D	Measuring line pressure
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	a b NT086	Installing oil pump housing oil seal
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	a a b c NH423	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P	a b b b b b b b b b b b b b	Remove oil pump assembly

## PREPARATION

Fool name		Description	
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts	
Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.	PBIC0190E	Installing manual shaft oil seals	
	a		
	NT083		

J

Κ

L

Μ

Н

# A/T FLUID

## **Changing A/T Fluid**

- 1. Warm up ATF.
- 2. Stop engine.
- 3. Loosen the level gauge bolt.
- 4. Drain ATF from drain plug and refill with new ATF. Always refill same volume with drained ATF.
  - To replace the ATF, pour in new ATF at the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old ATF from the radiator cooler hose return side.
  - When the color of the ATF coming out is about the same as the color of the new ATF, the replacement is complete. The amount of new ATF to use should be 30 to 50% increase of the stipulated amount.

#### **ATF: Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF**

#### Fluid capacity: 10.3 ℓ (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt)

#### **CAUTION:**

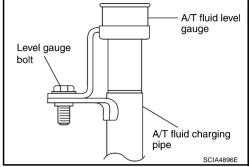
- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/ T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling ATF, take care not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

## Drain plug: : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 5. Run engine at idle speed for 5 minutes.
- Check A/T fluid level and condition. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>. If ATF is still dirty, repeat step 2. through 5.
- 7. Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge into A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 8. Tighten the level gauge bolt.

#### Level gauge bolt:

• : 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)



#### PFP:KLE40

# A/T FLUID

## **Checking A/T Fluid**

- 1. Warm up engine.
- 2. Check for A/T fluid leakage.
- 3. Loosen the level gauge bolt.
- Before driving, A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30 to 50°C (86 to 122°F) using "COLD" range on A/ T fluid level gauge as follows.
- a. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- b. Start engine and move selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- c. Check A/T fluid level with engine idling.
- d. Remove A/T fluid level gauge and wipe clean with lint-free paper.

#### CAUTION:

# When wiping away the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.

e. Re-insert A/T fluid level gauge into A/T fluid charging pipe as far as it will go.

#### **CAUTION:**

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the A/T fluid level gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions.

f. Remove A/T fluid level gauge and note reading. If reading is at low side of range, add ATF to the A/T fluid charging pipe.

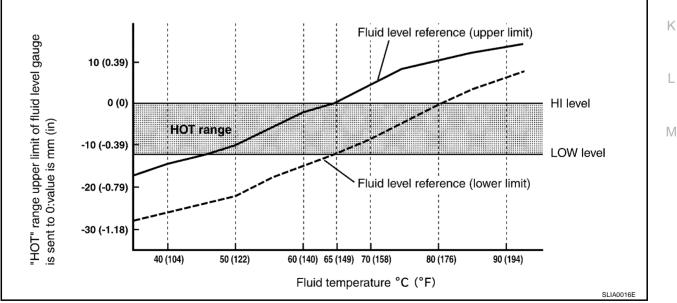
#### CAUTION:

Do not overfill.

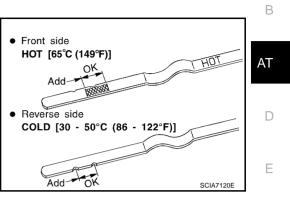
- 5. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 6. Make the A/T fluid temperature approximately 65°C (149°F).

#### NOTE:

A/T fluid level will be greatly affected by temperature as shown in figure. Therefore, be certain to perform operation while checking data with CONSULT-II.



- a. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector. Refer to AT-87, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- Recheck A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using "HOT" range on A/ T fluid level gauge.



NCS000TF

А

F

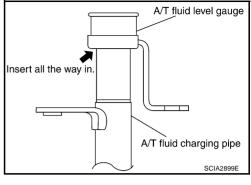
Н

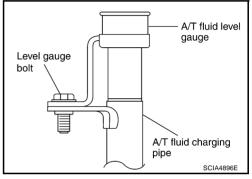
1

## CAUTION:

- When wiping away the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.
- To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the A/T fluid level gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions as shown.
- 8. Check A/T fluid condition.
  - If ATF is very dark or smells burned, check operation of A/T. Flush cooling system after repair of A/T.
  - If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to <u>CO-11</u>, <u>"RADIATOR"</u> and <u>AT-14</u>, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
- 9. Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 10. Tighten level gauge bolt.







# A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

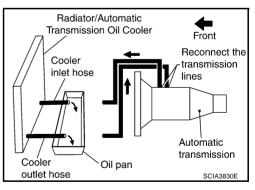
## A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet A/T fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or bypass valve.

#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.



NCS000TQ

5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 to 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 to 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-15, "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE" .

## A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

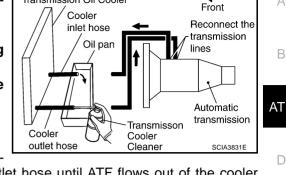
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmis-

sion Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.

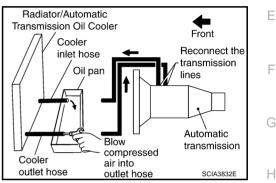


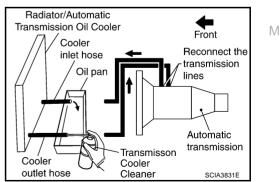
А

Κ

Radiator/Automatic

Transmission Oil Cooler





# A/T FLUID

5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose. 6.
- 7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 to 130 psi) 8. through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform AT-16, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCE-DURE".

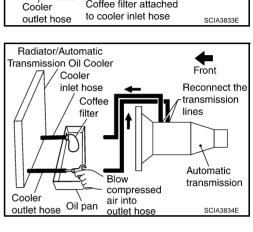
## A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris. 1.
- If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal a. powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.

If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm b. (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended.Refer to CO-11, "RADIATOR" and CO-14, "RADI-ATOR (ALUMINUM TYPE)" .

## **A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION**

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.



Coffee filter attached

Front

Reconnect the

transmission

Automatic transmission

lines

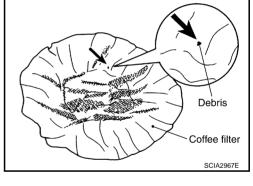
Radiator/Automatic

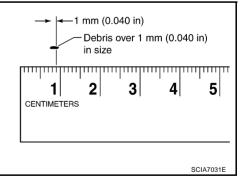
Transmission Oil Cooler

inlet hose

Oil pan

Cooler





## **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM**

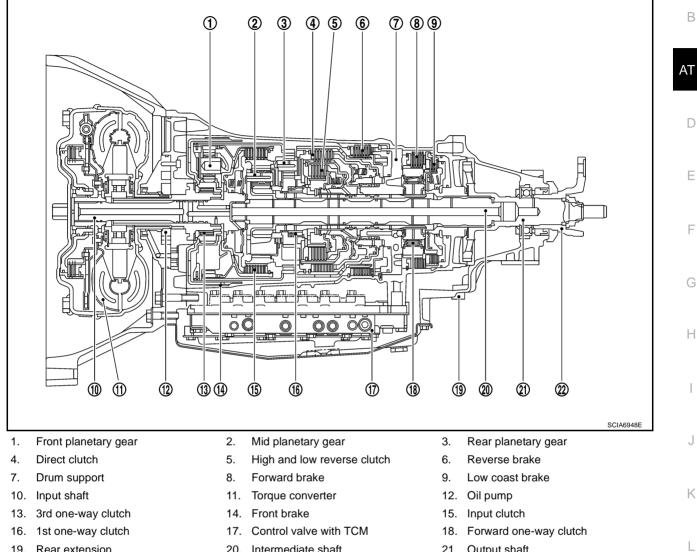
# **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM**

#### PFP:31036

NCS000TR

А

## **Cross-Sectional View**



- Rear extension 19.
- 22. Companion flange
- 20. Intermediate shaft
- 21. Output shaft

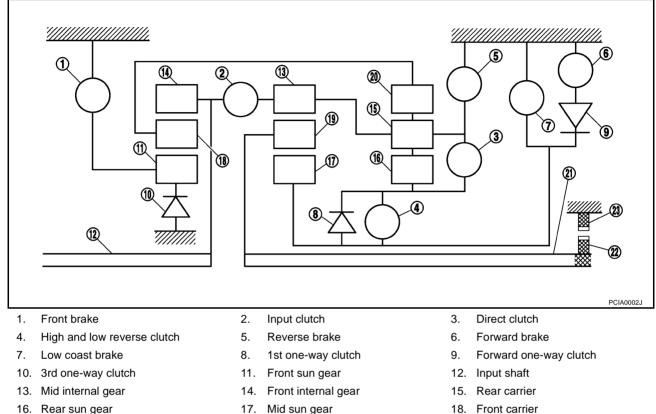
Μ

## Shift Mechanism

The A/T uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

## CONSTRUCTION



- 19. Mid carrier 22. Parking gear
- FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st OWC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

20. Rear internal gear

23. Parking pawl

## **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

Shift position		I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks	
			$\triangle$									PARK POSITION	
	R		0		0	O O O REVERSE		REVERSE POSITION					
	N		$\triangle$			$\triangle$						NEUTRAL POSITION	
	1 st		$\triangle *$				△ **	0	0	0	0		
	2 nd			0		$\triangle$		0		0	0	Automatic shift	
D	3 rd		0	0		0			$\diamond$		0	1++2++3++++5	
	4 th	0	0	0					$\diamond$			1	
	5 th	0	0			0			$\Diamond$		$\diamond$		
M5	5 th	0	0			0			$\diamond$		$\diamond$	Locks* (held stationary) in 5th gear	
M4	4 th	0	0	0					$\diamond$			Locks* (held stationary) in 4th gear	
M3	3 rd		0	0		0			$\diamond$		0	Locks* (held stationary) in 3rd gear	
M2	2 nd			0		0	0	0		0	0	Locks* (held stationary) in 2nd gear	
M1	1 st		0			0	0	0	0	0	O	Locks* (held stationary) in 1st gear	

⊖– Operates

\*: Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

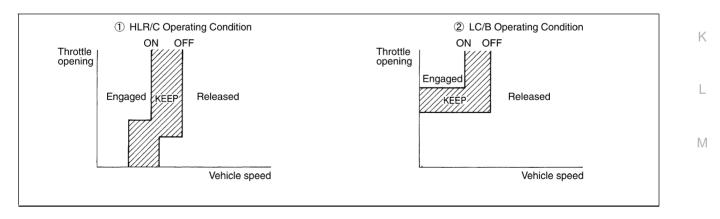
O – Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

 $\diamondsuit$  – Operates and affects power transmission while coasting.

riangle – Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

 $\triangle *$  – Operates under conditions shown in illustration (1).

 $\triangle$  \*\* - Operates under conditions shown in illustration 2. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1)  $\rightarrow$  N shift.



А

В

AT

D

F

F

G

Н

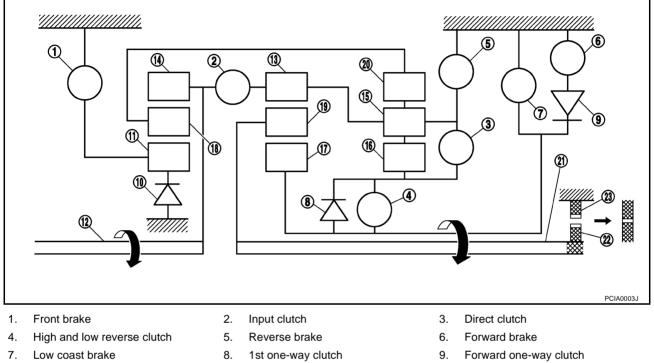
J

#### POWER TRANSMISSION "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

#### "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



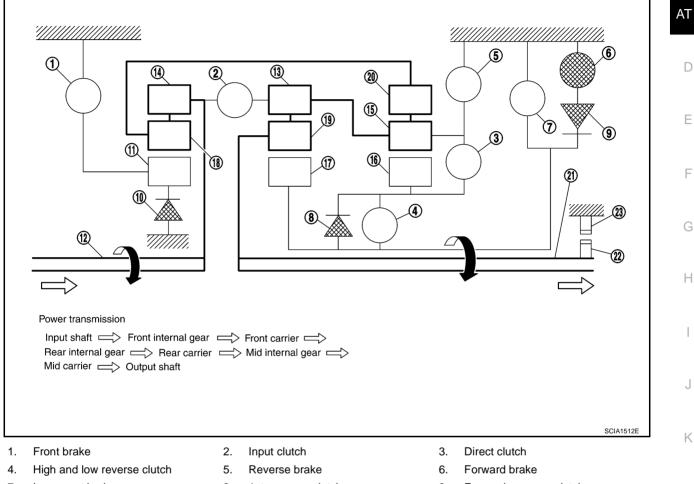
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "D1 " Position

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- Rear sun gear 16.
- Mid carrier 19.
- 22. Parking gear

- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

А

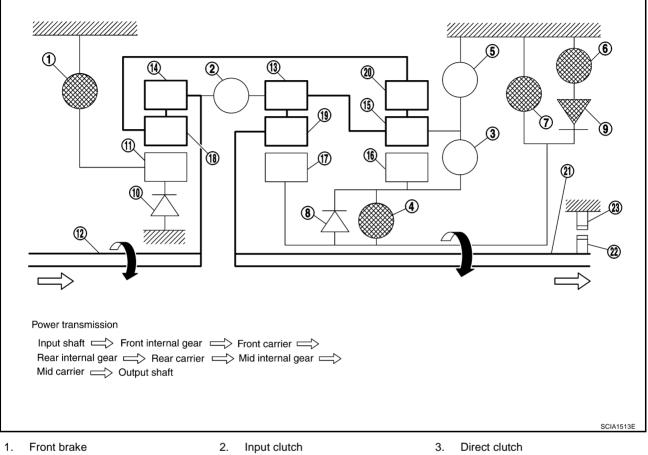
В

L

Μ

## "M1" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear. .
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear. .
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



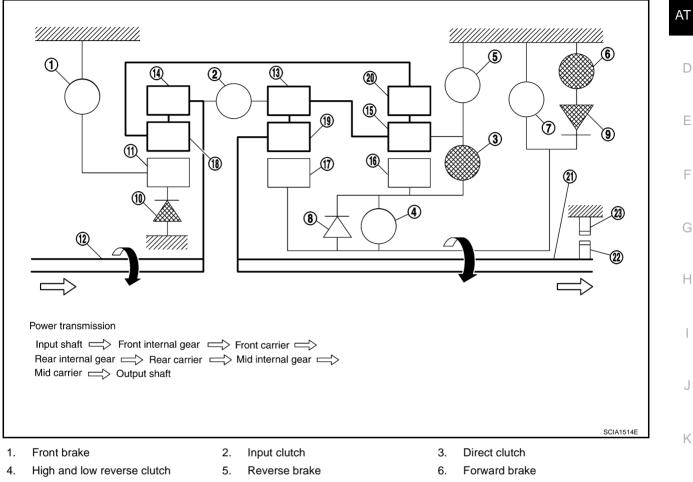
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 1st one-way clutch 8.
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "D2 " Position

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- Rear sun gear 16.
- Mid carrier 19.
- 22. Parking gear

- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

А

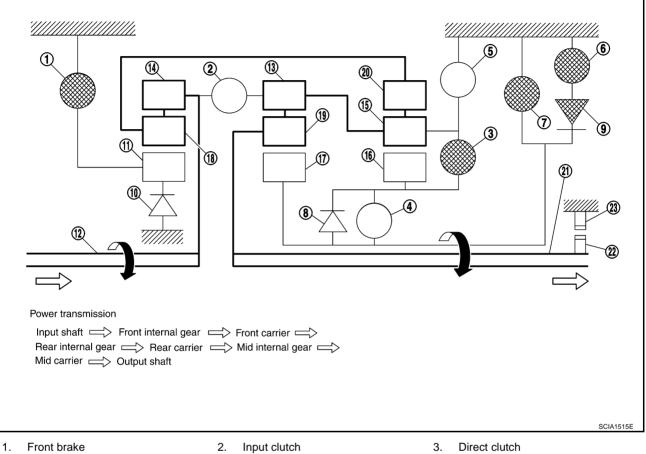
В

L

Μ

## "M2" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear. •
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear. •
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



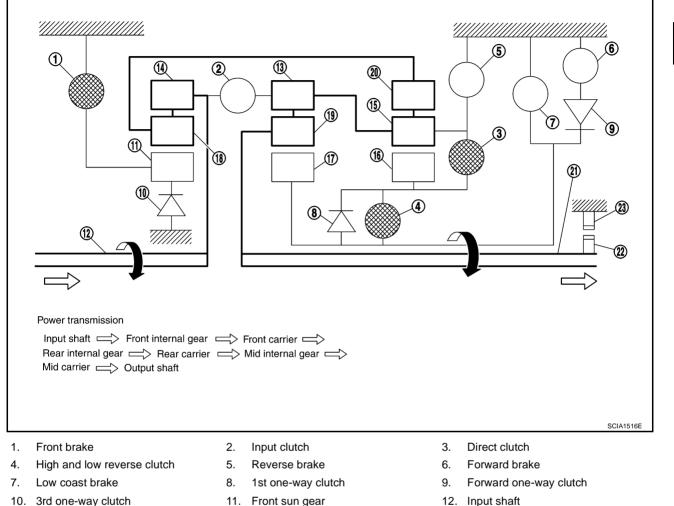
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D3 " and "M3" Positions

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- Mid internal gear 13.
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- Rear carrier 15.
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

Μ

Κ

L

А

В

AT

D

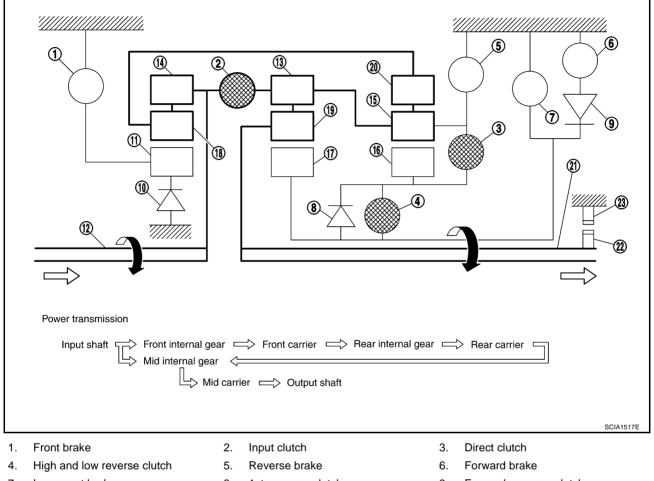
F

F

Н

## "D4 " and "M4"Positions

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



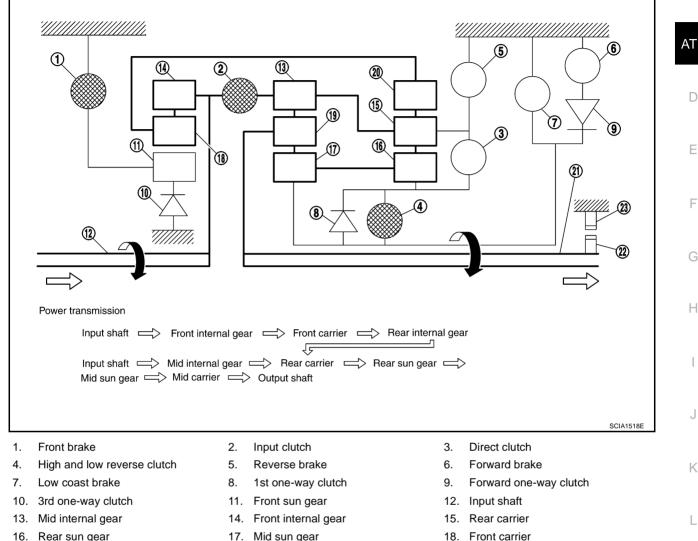
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "D" and "M5" Positions

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

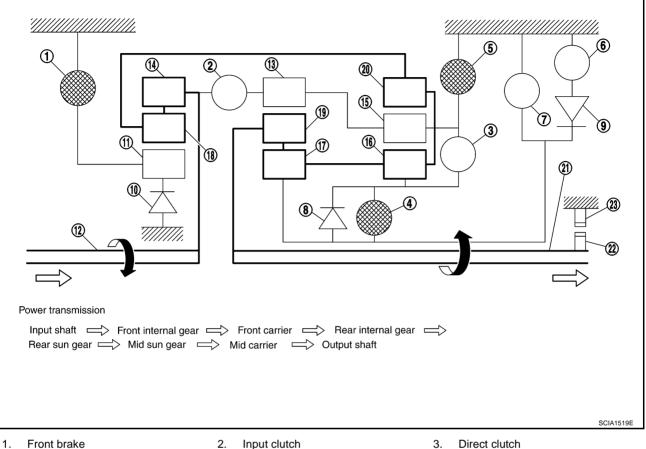
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

А

В

## "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## **TCM Function**

The function of the TCM is to:

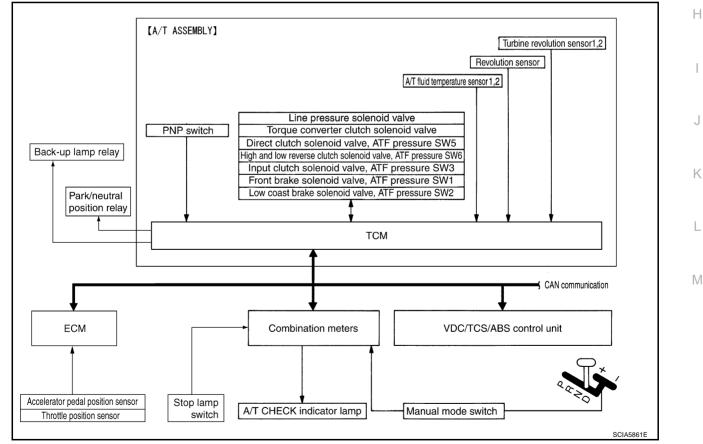
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

## **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNAL)		ТСМ		ACTUATORS
PNP switch		Shift control		Input clutch solenoid valve
Accelerator pedal position signal		Line pressure control		Direct clutch solenoid valve
Closed throttle position signal		Lock-up control		Front brake solenoid valve
Wide open throttle position signal		Engine brake control		High and low reverse clutch
Engine speed signal		Timing control		solenoid valve
A/T fluid temperature sensor	$\Rightarrow$	Fail-safe control	$\Rightarrow$	Low coast brake solenoid valve
Revolution sensor		Self-diagnosis		Torque converter clutch solenoid
Vehicle speed signal		CONSULT-II communication line		valve
Manual mode switch signal		Duet-EA control		Line pressure solenoid valve
Stop lamp switch signal		CAN system		A/T CHECK indicator lamp
Turbine revolution sensor				Back-up lamp relay
ATF pressure switch				Park/neutral position relay

## **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



NCS000TT

А

В

### CAN Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. Refer to <u>LAN-40, "CAN</u> <u>Communication Unit"</u>.

## Input/Output Signal of TCM

	Contro	l item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator pedal position signal (*5)		Х	х	Х	х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)		х	Х	Х	х	х	х	х
	Vehicle speed s	Vehicle speed sensor MTR <sup>(*1) (*5)</sup>						Х	
	Closed throttle	position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		X (*2)	Х	Х		Х	X (*4)
Input	Wide open thro	ttle position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>						Х	X (*4)
	Turbine revolut	ion sensor 1		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
	Turbine revolution sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)			Х		х	Х	х	х
	Engine speed signals <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp switch signal <sup>(*5)</sup>			Х	Х	Х			X (*4)
	A/T fluid tempe	rature sensors 1, 2	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
	ASCD or ICC	Operation signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х	Х	Х			
		Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		х					
Out- put	Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 5)			Х	Х			х	х
	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)			х	Х			х	х
	High and low reverse clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	х			х	Х
	Front brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 1)			х	х			х	Х
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pres- sure switch 2)			х	х		Х	х	Х
	Line pressure s	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid					Х		Х	Х
	Self-diagnostics	s table <sup>(*6)</sup>							Х
	Park/neutral position relay							Х	Х

\*1: Spare for vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)

\*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

\*4: Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; if self-diagnostics are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

\*5: Input by CAN communications.

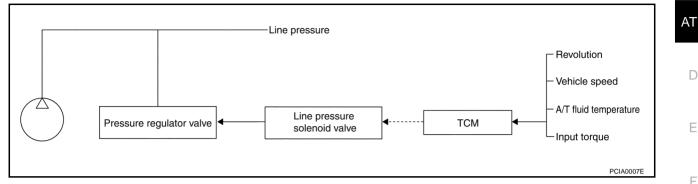
\*6: Output by CAN communications.

NCSOOTV

<sup>\*2:</sup> Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

## Line Pressure Control

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the
  pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the
  driving state.

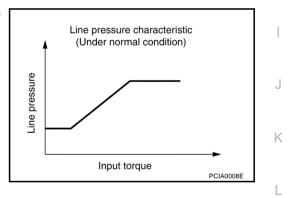


# LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

## **Normal Control**

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



NCS000TW

А

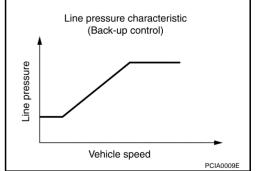
В

Н

Μ

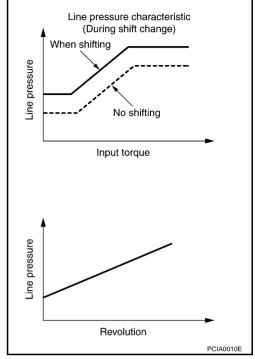
## **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



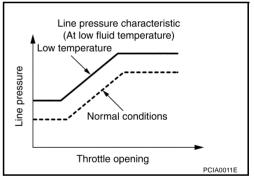
## **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



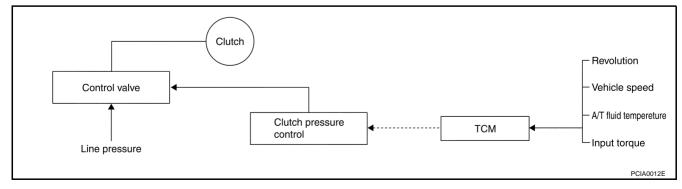
## At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



## **Shift Control**

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.

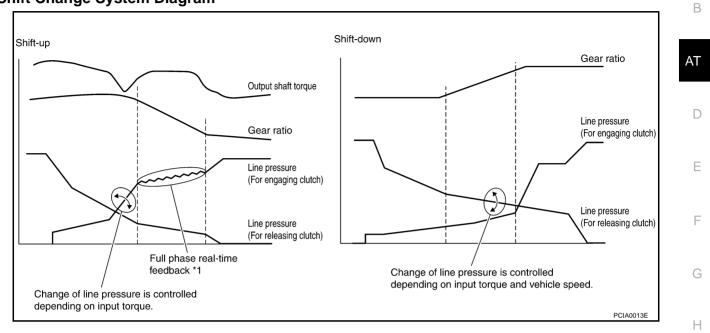


NCS000TX

## SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

## Shift Change System Diagram



\*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

#### **BLIPPING CONTROL**

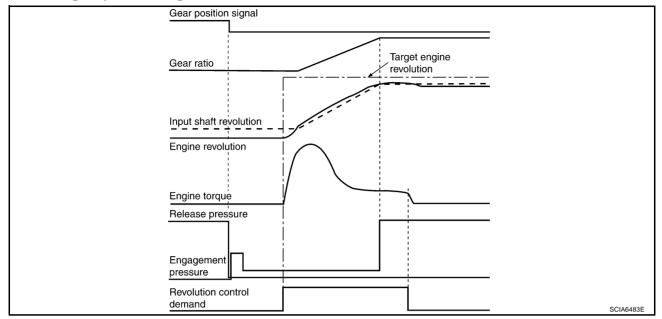
This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression at "D" position.
- When downshifting under the manual mode.
- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the select lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Revolution control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- TCM synchronizes engine revolution according to the revolution control demand signal.

Μ

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### Shift Change System Diagram



## Lock-up Control

NCS000TY

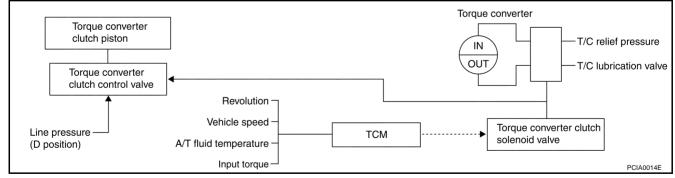
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

#### Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever		"D" position	"М" р	osition	
Gear position	5	4	3	5	4
Lock-up	×	-	-	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	-	-

# TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL Lock-up Control System Diagram



## Lock-up Released

In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

#### Lock-up Applied

In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

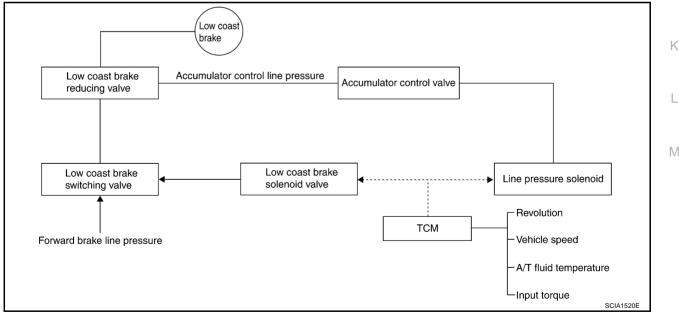
In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

#### Slip Lock-up Control

In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the halfclutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 3rd, 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

## **Engine Brake Control**

• The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



 The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.
 The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

В

AT

F

Н

NCS000TZ

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Name	Function					
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).					
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.					
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)					
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.					
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.					
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.					
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve					
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.					
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.					
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.					
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the opti- mum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)					
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)					
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)					
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.					
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil passage.					
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.					
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.					
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.					
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.					

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

### **FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH**

Name	Function		
ATF pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	D	
ATF pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	D	
ATF pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	AT	
ATF pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
ATF pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	D	

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to <u>AT-87</u>, "Display Items List".

## **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

( with CONSULT-II or GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recom-

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

					-	
		SELECT				
		ENG				
		А				
		A				
		AIR				
		IPDN				
		в				
		васк				
NOTE: EXAM	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER					

PFP:00028

NCSOOOLIZ

NCS000U1

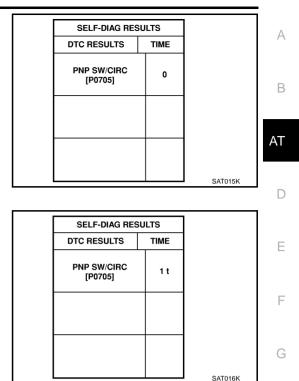
NCS000113

NCS000U4

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

#### If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



Н

Κ

### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-115, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	,	Items			
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	-		
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	- IVI		
3	1st trip freeze frame data				

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

### HOW TO ERASE DTC

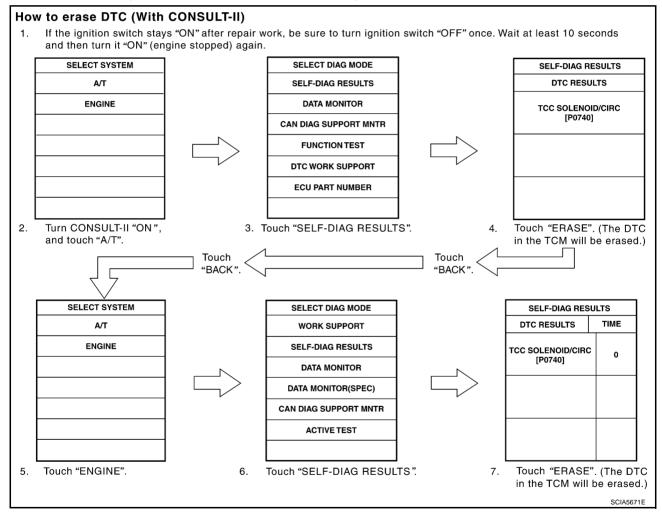
The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected from the terminal, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to  $\underline{\text{EC-48}}$ , "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)

- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values
- ( HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)
- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II ON and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**

### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 A seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform <u>AT-97, "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- Select Mode 4 with GST (Generic Scan Tool). For details, refer to <u>EC-127, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)</u> <u>Function"</u>.

### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

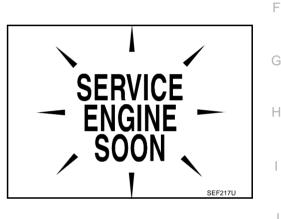
The A/T CHECK indicator lamp is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No tools)". Refer to EC-61, "How to Erase DTC" .

# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the combination meters.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>DI-26, "WARNING LAMPS"</u>, or see <u>EC-757, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR"</u>.
- When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



Revision: 2005 November

В

AT

F

Κ

Μ

NCS000U5

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

PFP:00004

NCS000U6

### **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". Refer to <u>AT-99</u>.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)				
1	U1000 CAN communication line				
2	Except above				

### Fail-safe

NCS000U7

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit.

In fail-safe mode, even if the selector lever is "D" or "M" mode, the A/T is fixed in 2nd, 4th and 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the A/T can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch OFF the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it ON again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the <u>AT-45</u>, <u>"WORK FLOW"</u>.

### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

#### Vehicle Speed Sensor

Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the A/T and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear and manual mode are prohibited.

#### Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

#### **PNP Switch**

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched OFF, the park/ neutral position relay is switched OFF (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched OFF (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

#### Park/neutral position Relay

The park/neutral position relay is switched OFF. (Starter starting is disabled.)

### A/T Interlock

If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the A/T is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.
 NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

• When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

		ATF pressure switch output			Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe func- tion								
Gear pos	ition	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U	·
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	3rd	-	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	-
	4th	-	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
F	5th	х	х	_	х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	(

### A/T 1st Engine Braking

When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched H OFF to avoid the engine brake operation.

### Line Pressure Solenoid

The solenoid is switched OFF and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

The solenoid is switched OFF to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

When a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs, in order to make driving possible. If the solenoid is ON, the A/T is held in 2nd gear. If the solenoid is OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear. (Engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.)

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Front Brake Solenoid**

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid ON, in order to make driving possible. The A/T is held in 5th gear. If the solenoid is OFF, the A/T is 4th gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear and manual mode are prohibited.

AT

L

Μ

•: NG X: OK

А

В

### How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction. etc.

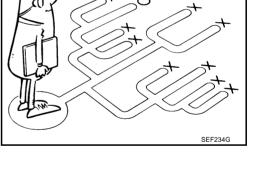
It is much more difficult to diagnose a error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

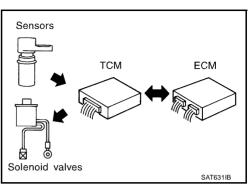
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the AT-45, "WORK FLOW" .

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" as shown on the example (Refer to AT-46) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.







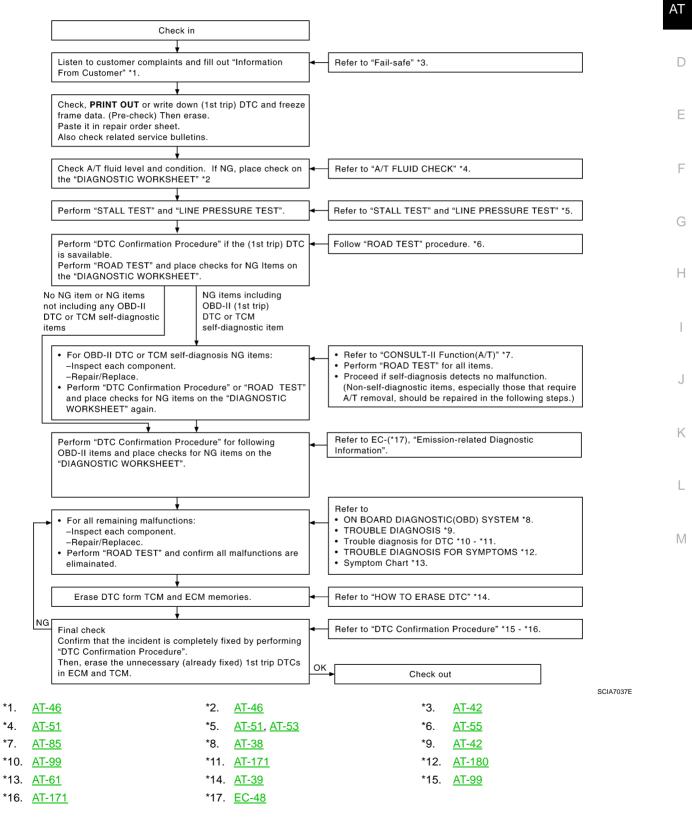
NCS000U8

#### WORK FLOW

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. A In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer's complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, <u>AT-46, "Information from Customer"</u> and <u>AT-46, "Diagnostic Work-</u><u>B</u> <u>sheet Chart"</u>, to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

#### **Work Flow Chart**



### DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer

**KEY POINTS** 

- WHAT..... Vehicle and A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies
- WHERE..... Road conditions
- **HOW**..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN					
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage					
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date					
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent ( times a day)						
Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move. (□ A	ny position 🛛 Particular position)					
	$\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$	$1 \text{ 2nd} \rightarrow 3 \text{ rd}$ $\Box 3 \text{ rd} \rightarrow 4 \text{ th}$ $\Box 4 \text{ th} \rightarrow 5 \text{ th})$					
	$\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th $\Box$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\Box$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st)						
	Lock-up malfunction						
	□ Shift point too high or too low.						
	□ Shift shock or slip ( $\Box N \rightarrow D$ $\Box N \rightarrow R$ $\Box$ Lock-up $\Box$ Any drive position)						
	Noise or vibration						
	□ No kick down						
	No pattern select						
	□ Others						
	( )						
A/T CHECK indicator lamp	Continuously lit	D Not lit					
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	Continuously lit	🗅 Not lit					

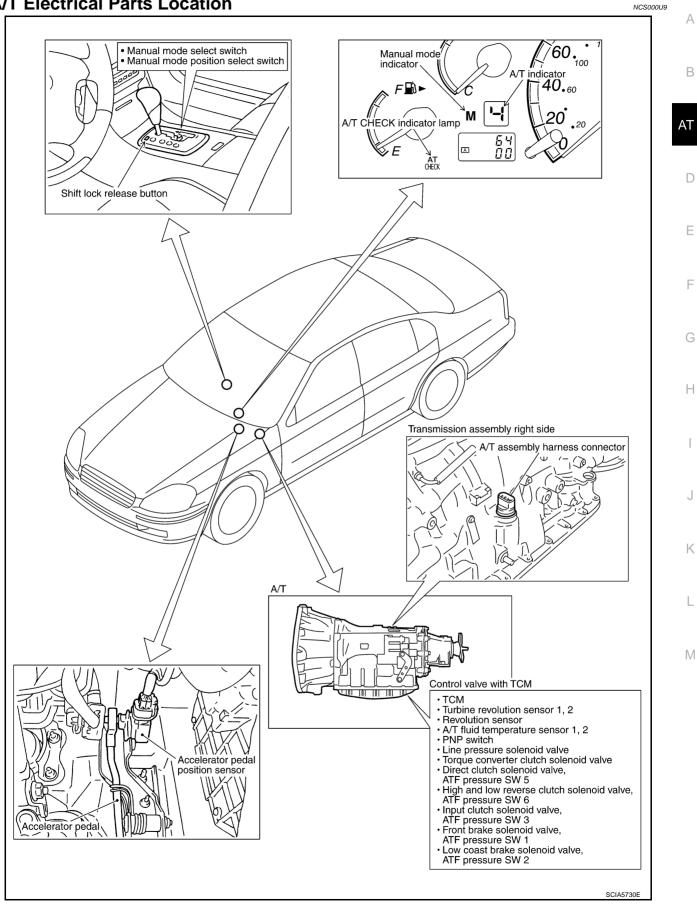
### **Diagnostic Worksheet Chart**

	Read the item on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint.						
2	A/T fluid inspection  Leak (Repair leak location.)  State Amount						
	I Stall test and line pressure test		AT-51, AT				
	□ Stall test		<u>53</u>				
	Torque converter one-way clutch	1st one-way clutch					
	Front brake	3rd one-way clutch					
3	High and low reverse clutch	🗅 Engine					
	Low coast brake	Line pressure low					
	Forward brake	Except for input clutch and direct					
	Reverse brake	clutch, clutches and brakes OK					
	Forward one-way clutch						

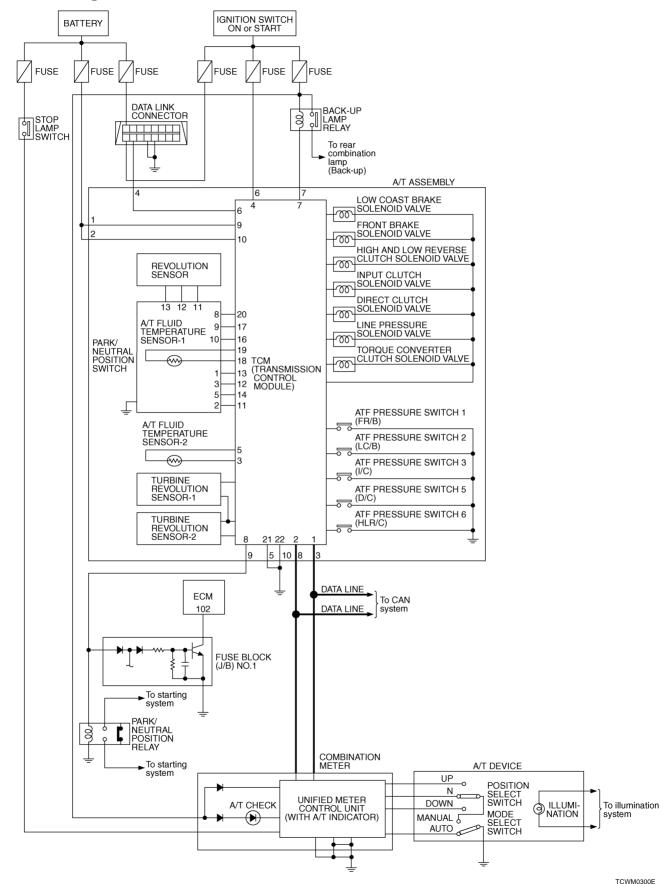
L Perfor	m all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-55</u>
	Check before engine is started	<u>AT-55</u>
	<ul> <li><u>AT-183, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"</u>.</li> <li>Perform self-diagnostics. Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-87</u>, <u>AT-97</u></li> </ul>	
4-1.	□ AT-99, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".         □ AT-902, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT".         □ AT-102, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT".         □ AT-102, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH".         □ AT-111, "DTC P0712 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR".         □ AT-111, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL".         □ AT-113, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL".         □ AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".         □ AT-120, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".         □ AT-122, "DTC P0744 AT TCC \$/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)".         □ AT-126, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR".         □ AT-129, "DTC P1710 AT TCC \$/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)".         □ AT-129, "DTC P1710 AT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT".         □ AT-129, "DTC P1710 AT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT".         □ AT-130, "DTC P1731 AT 1ST ENGINE BRAKING".         □ AT-143, "DTC P1751 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".         □ AT-143, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".         □ AT-141, "DTC P1752 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".         □ AT-143, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".         □ AT-144, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".         □ AT-151, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".         □ AT-153, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".         □ AT-154, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
	Check at Idle	<u>AT-55</u>
4-2.	<ul> <li>AT-183, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".</li> <li>AT-184, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed".</li> <li>AT-185, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves".</li> <li>AT-186, "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)".</li> <li>AT-188, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position".</li> <li>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position".</li> </ul>	
	Cruise Test	<u>AT-57</u>
	Part 1	1
4-3.		

		Part 2	<u>AT-59</u>
		□ AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".	
		$\Box$ AT-194, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> ".	
		$\Box$ <u>AT-196, "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>2</sub> <math>\rightarrow</math> D<sub>3</sub>".</u>	
		$\Box$ AT-198, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D4".	
		Part 3	<u>AT-59</u>
		AT-206, "Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode".	
		$\Box$ AT-207, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th Gear $\rightarrow$ 4th Gear".	
		$\Box$ <u>AT-208, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th Gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 3rd Gear"</u> .	
		$\Box$ AT-210, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd Gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd Gear".	
		$\Box$ <u>AT-211, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd Gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 1st Gear"</u> .	
		□ AT-212, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake".	
		Perform self-diagnostics. Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-87</u> , <u>AT-97</u>	
		□ AT-99, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" .	
		□ AT-102, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT" .	
		□ AT-106, "DTC P0700 TCM"	
		□ AT-107, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH".	
		□ AT-111, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"	
		□ AT-118, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL" .	
		AT-120, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	4-3.	AT-122, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" .	
	-	□ AT-124, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-126, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR" .	
		AT-129, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"	
		□ AT-134, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" .	
		AT-136, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK".	
		□ AT-139, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"	
		AT-141, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".	
		AT-143, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		AT-145, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE".	
		AT-147, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		AT-149, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".	
		AT-151, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		AT-153, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".	
		AT-155, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
		FUNCTION".	
		□ AT-157, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE" .	
		AT-159, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".	
		□ <u>AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"</u> .	
		□ AT-165, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1".	
		□ AT-167, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3".	
		□ AT-169, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5".	
		□ <u>AT-171, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u> .	
	-	ach system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunctioning	-
5		all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	<u>AT-55</u>
7		emaining NG items, perform the "Diagnostics Procedure" and repair or replace the malfunctioning he chart for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection pro-	<u>AT-61</u>
	-	e results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.	<u>AT-90</u> ,

## **A/T Electrical Parts Location**



### **Circuit Diagram**



Revision: 2005 November

NCS000UA

## Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis A/T FLUID CHECK

NCS000UB

А

В

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

SAT647B

### A/T Fluid Leakage and A/T Fluid Level Check

• Inspect for A/T fluid leakage and check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

### A/T Fluid Condition Check

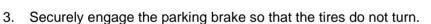
Inspect the A/T fluid condition.

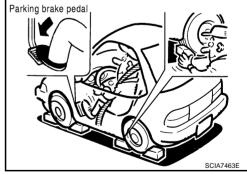
Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation		
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for mal- functions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)		
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.		
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.		



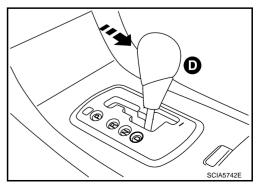
### STALL TEST Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.





4. Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.



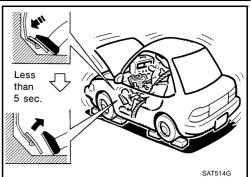
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: 2,300 -

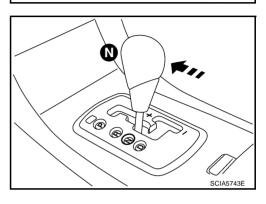
2,300 - 2,600 rpm



- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF. CAUTION:

#### Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.



### **Judgement of Stall Test**

	Selector le	ver position	Possible location of malfunction
	"D", "M"	"R"	
			Forward brake
	н	0	Forward one-way clutch
			<ul> <li>1st one-way clutch</li> </ul>
Stall speed			3rd one-way clutch
	0	Н	Reverse brake
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	Н	Н	Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

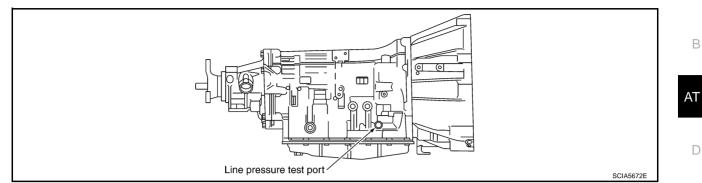
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

#### Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd or 4th gear	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th or 5th gear	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th or 5th gear	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

### LINE PRESSURE TEST Line Pressure Test Port



#### Line Pressure Test Procedure

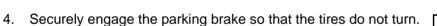
- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.
   NOTE:

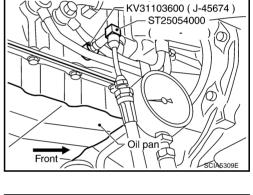
The A/T fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

 After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)].

#### **CAUTION:**

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.





А

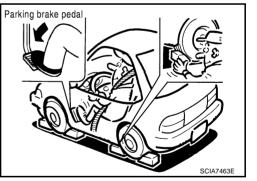
F

F

Н

K

Μ



5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Keep the foot brake pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to <u>AT-51, "STALL TEST"</u>.
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the specified torque.

• :7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.





### Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure	kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)	
	"R" position	"D", "M" positions	
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)	
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)	

### Judgement of Line Pressure Test

	Judgement	Possible cause
		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example
	Low for all positions	Oil pump wear
	("P", "R", "N", "D", "M")	<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue</li> </ul>
		$ullet$ Oil strainer $\Rightarrow$ oil pump $\Rightarrow$ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak
		Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example
	High	<ul> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> </ul>
	i ngit	• A/T fluid temperature sensor malfunction
		<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in OFF state, filter clog, cut line)</li> </ul>
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment func- tion. For example
	Oil pressure does not	<ul> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> </ul>
	rise higher than the oil	TCM breakdown
	pressure for idle.	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in ON state)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>
Stall speed		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example
	The pressure rises, but does not enter the	<ul> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> </ul>
	standard position.	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

#### ROAD TEST Description

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is performed out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-55 .
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-55 .
- 3. Cruise test
- Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to <u>AT-57</u>, <u>AT-59</u>, <u>AT-59</u>.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

## **Check Before Engine is Started**

### 1. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- Park vehicle on level surface.
   Move selector lever to "P" position.
   Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
   Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?
- YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
  - 2. Perform self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II"</u>.
  - 3. Go to AT-55, "Check at Idle" .

NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-183, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

## Check at Idle

- 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE
- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Start engine.

#### Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-183, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u>.

### 2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Move selector lever to "D", "M" or "R" position.
- 3. Start engine.

#### Does the engine start in both positions?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to AT-183, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".

NO >> GO TO 3.

В

А

AT

F

F

K

Μ

NCS000UC

NCS000UD

## $\overline{\mathbf{3}}$ . CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Disengage the parking brake.
- 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Engage the parking brake.

When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC</u> <u>WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 4.

### 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Disengage the parking brake.

Does vehicle move forward or backward?

- YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "N" Position Vehicle Moves" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.
- NO >> GO TO 5.

## 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D" position.

When the A/T is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-</u> <u>SHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Disengage the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

Does the vehicle creep backward?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAG-NOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

### 7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the A/T is put into the "D" position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" position?

- YES >> Go to <u>AT-57, "Cruise Test Part 1"</u>, <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test Part 2"</u>, and <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test Part 3"</u>.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAG-NOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

Cruise Test - Part 1	
1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1	А
<ol> <li>Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F)</li> </ol>	В
2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.	
3. Move selector lever to "P" position.	. —
4. Start engine.	AT
5. Move selector lever to "D" position.	
6. Press the accelerator pedal about half-way down to accelerate the vehicle.	D
With CONSULT-II Read the gear position. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u> .	
Starts from D1?	Ε
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.</li> </ul>	F
2. CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 $\rightarrow$ D2) at the appropriate speed. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .	G
With CONSULT-II Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR</u> <u>MODE"</u> .	Н
Does the A/T shift-up D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 at the correct speed?	
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u> , then continue the road test.	I
3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	J
Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 $\rightarrow$ D3) at the appropriate speed. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .	К
With CONSULT-II Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u> .	
Does the A/T shift-up D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed?	L
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-</u>	M
<u>SHEET</u> , then continue the road test.	
4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 $\rightarrow$ D4) at the appropriate speed. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> . (D) With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR</u> <u>MODE"</u> .	
Does the A/T shift-up D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 at the correct speed?	
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u> , then continue the road test.	

### 5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 $\rightarrow$ D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4  $\rightarrow$  D5) at the appropriate speed. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>.

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D4  $\rightarrow$  D5" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal (closed throttle position signal: OFF) from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases"</u>.

#### With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for "A/T". Refer to <u>AT-85, "CONSULT-II REFER-ENCE VALUE"</u>.

Does it lock-up?

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Lock-up" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Check hold lock-up.

With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for "A/T". Refer to <u>AT-85, "CONSULT-II REFER-ENCE VALUE"</u>.

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC</u> <u>WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

### 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

#### With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T. Refer to <u>AT-85, "CONSULT-II REFERENCE</u> <u>VALUE"</u>.

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test.

## 9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 $\rightarrow$ D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed. Refer to AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE" .

When the A/T shift-down D5  $\rightarrow$  D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 2" .

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC</u> <u>WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue the road test. Go to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 2"</u>.

	Test - Part 2 CK STARTING FROM D1
	e selector lever to "D" position. Ierate at half throttle.
	CONSULT-II
$\sim$	gear position. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u> .
	art from D1?
	>> GO TO 2. >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK</u> <u>SHEET"</u> , then continue the road test.
2. сне	CK SHIFT-UP D1 $ ightarrow$ D2
correct sp	e accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the A/T shifts up (D1 $\rightarrow$ D2) at the peed. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .
	CONSULT-II gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u> .
	A/T shift-up D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 at the correct speed?
YES	>> GO TO 3.
NO	>> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK SHEET"</u> , then continue the road test.
3. сне	CK SHIFT-UP D2 $ ightarrow$ D3
	e accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the A/T shifts up (D2 $\rightarrow$ D3) at the peed. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .
	CONSULT-II
	gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u> . A/T shift-up D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed?
	$\rightarrow$ GO TO 4.
-	>> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK</u> <u>SHEET"</u> , then continue the road test.
4. сне	CK SHIFT-UP D3 $ ightarrow$ D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE
When the	A/T changes speed D3 $ ightarrow$ D4, return the accelerator pedal.
	CONSULT-II
	gear position. Refer to <u>AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u> .
	A/T shift-up D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 and apply the engine brake?
YES	>> 1. Stop the vehicle.
NO	2. Go to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> . >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK</u>
NO	SHEET", then continue the road test. Go to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".
Cruise	Test - Part 3
1	UAL MODE FUNCTION

Does it switch to manual mode?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Continue road test and add check mark to "Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode" on <u>AT-46,</u> <u>"DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>.

## $\overline{2}$ . CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During manual mode driving, is downshift from M5  $\rightarrow$  M4  $\rightarrow$  M3  $\rightarrow$  M2  $\rightarrow$  M1 performed?

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position. Refer to AT-90, "DATA MONITOR MODE" .

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift" at the corresponding position (5th  $\rightarrow$  4th, 4th  $\rightarrow$  3rd, 3rd  $\rightarrow$  2nd, 2nd  $\rightarrow$  1st) on the <u>AT-46</u>, "<u>DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET</u>", then continue the road test.

### **3.** CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Check engine brake.

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in M1 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

- 2. Perform self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-87</u>, "<u>SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE</u>", <u>AT-97</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II</u>"</u>.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOS-</u> <u>TIC WORKSHEET"</u>, then continue trouble diagnosis.

### Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

NCS000UH

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
finotie position	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D_5 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	
Full throttle	65 - 69	104 - 112	163 - 173	242 - 252	238 - 248	152 - 162	89 - 97	43 - 47	
	(40 - 43)	(65 - 70)	(101 - 108)	(150 - 157)	(148 - 154)	(94 - 101)	(55 - 60)	(27 - 29)	
Half throttle	49 - 53	79 - 85	112 - 120	153 - 161	119 - 127	74 - 82	52 - 58	9 - 13	
	(30 - 33)	(49 - 53)	(70 - 75)	(95 - 100)	(74 - 79)	(46 - 51)	(32 - 36)	(6 - 8)	

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

NCS000U

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
moue position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF			
Closed throttle	62 - 70 (39 - 44)	59 - 67 (37 - 42)			
Half throttle	243 - 251 (151 - 156)	151 - 159 (94 - 99)			

At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8.

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Symptom Chart

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from Item 1.
- Overhaul and inspection inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	
				1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-76</u>	AT
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	-
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	
				4. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	- C
				5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<u>AT-129</u>	-
1		Large shock. ("N" $\rightarrow$ "D" position) Refer to <u>AT-186.</u>	ON vehicle	6. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	E
	1	"Large Shock ("N" to		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
		<u>"D" Position)"</u> .		8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	F
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	-
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17.</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> )	<u>AT-249</u>	- G
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	Н
		Shock is too large when changing D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 or M1 $\rightarrow$ M2 .		2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	
	Shift			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
2	Shock			5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	J
2				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	-
				7. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	k
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
				10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	· L
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	N
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	-
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
2		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	-
3		when changing D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> or M <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ M <sub>3</sub> .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	-
				7. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	-
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-292	-

А

В

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-141</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
4	4	when changing D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 or M3 $\rightarrow$ M4 .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 or M4 $\rightarrow$ M5 .		5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
5	Shift			6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
	Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel- erator pedal is		6. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
		pressed.		7. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	-
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	- D
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	- B
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	AT
7	7	Shock is too large for upshift when acceler-		6. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	-
		ator pedal is released.		7. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	D
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	- E
			OFF venicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	-
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	F
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	-
		Shock is too large for lock-up.	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	-
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	G
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
	Chicola			5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	Н
8				6. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	-
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	
				8. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	J
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	-
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	K
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				4. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	L
		sang engine brand.		6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-253</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	M
			OFF Vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	- 111
				9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	-

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Gear does not change from D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 or from M1 $\rightarrow$ M2.		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
10			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
-		Refer to <u>AT-194, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D1 <math>\rightarrow</math></u>		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
		<u>D2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Gear does not change		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
11		from $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ or from $M_2 \rightarrow M_3$ .	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
		Refer to <u>AT-196, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D2 <math>\rightarrow</math></u>		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
	No Up	Gear does not change from D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 or from M3 $\rightarrow$ M4 . Refer to <u>AT-198, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D3 <math>\rightarrow</math> <u>D4"</u>.</u>	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113</u> , <u>AT-134</u>
	Shift			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-141</u>
12				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
		Gear does not change		3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
10		from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 or from M4 $\rightarrow$ M5.	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
13		Refer to <u>AT-200, "A/T</u>		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
		Does Not Shift: D4 → $D5^{"}$ .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			055	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
14		In "D" or "M" position, does not downshift to	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	AT
		4th gear.		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	_
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	D
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
			OFF	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>	E
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	F
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-141</u>	G
15			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	H
	No Down			6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	
	Shift			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
		In "D" or "M" position, does not downshift to 2nd gear.		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	J
16				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	K
10				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	M
	47			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	
17		In "D" or "M" position, does not downshift to	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	
.,		1st gear.		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-149</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
	18			6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
10		When "D" or "M" posi-		7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
18		tion, remains in 1st gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
		0.00		9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
		When "D" or "M" posi-	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
				3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-157</u>
	Slips/Will			4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
	Not			5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
19	Engage			6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
				8. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17.</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
00		When "D" or "M" posi- tion, remains in 3rd		6. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
20		gear.		7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17.</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-141</u>	
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	AT
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	D
21		When "D" or "M" posi- tion, remains in 4th		6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-157</u>	-
		gear.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-145</u>	
				8. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	E
				9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
	Slips/Will Not Engage			10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	F
			OFF vehicle	11. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	0
				13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	G
				14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	-
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	Н
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	I
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	
22				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	J
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>	Ľ
				8. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	- K
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	-
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	L

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
		Vehicle cannot be		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
23		started from D1 . Refer to <u>AT-192,</u>		8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
20		"Vehicle Cannot Be		9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
		Started from D1".		10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>
	Slips/Will Not Engage			12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17.</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
		Does not lock-up.		4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
24		Refer to <u>AT-202, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Lock-up"</u> .		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
		Does not hold lock-up condition. Refer to <u>AT-203, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Hold Lock-</u> <u>up Condition"</u> .		3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
25				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	B
		Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	
26		Refer to AT-205,		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	AT
		<u>"Lock-up Is Not</u> <u>Released"</u> .		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
		<u>Released</u> .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	D
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	E
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	. —
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	F
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	G
07		clutch slips when		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	•
27		vehicle changes speed D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 or	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	
		M1 → M2 .		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	H
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>	•
	Slips/Will			10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
	Not Engage			11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	•
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	J
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	K
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	L
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	
		No shock at all or the		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	M
		clutch slips when		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	
28		vehicle changes speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 or M2 $\rightarrow$ M3 .		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>	
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View".	<u>AT-249</u>	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	-

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-141</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
29		vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
		speed D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> or M <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ M <sub>4</sub> .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
		$1013 \rightarrow 1014$ .		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
	Slips/Will Not Engage			11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
				13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 or M4 $\rightarrow$ M5 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
30				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	В
		When you press the	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	AT
		accelerator pedal and		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	_
31		shift speed D5 $\rightarrow$ D4 or M5 $\rightarrow$ M4 the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	D
		engine idles or the A/		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
		T slips.		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	E
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	F
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
	Slips/Will Not Engage			13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	G
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	0
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	Н
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-141</u>	
				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	J
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
32			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	K
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>	
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	L
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
				13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	Μ
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
		When you press the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
		accelerator pedal and shift speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D2		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
33		or M <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ M <sub>2</sub> the		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
		engine idles or the A/ T slips.		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
	Slips/Will Not Engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17,</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
34				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
				10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>
				13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View".	<u>AT-249</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	B
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	D
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	AT
				6. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	-
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	_
		With selector lever in		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	D
35		"D" position, accelera-		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	-
		tion is extremely poor.		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	E
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>	-
	Slips/Will Not		Condition         Diagnostic Item           I. A/T fluid level and state         Image: Section 2 (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	<u>AT-249</u>	F	
	Engage			<u>AT-249</u>	G	
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	H
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	-
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	-
			ON vehicle		<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	-
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
36		"R" position, accelera- tion is extremely poor.		6. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	J
				7. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	-
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	K
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	<u>AT-261</u>	-
				11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>	L

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
		While starting off by		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
37		accelerating in 1st,		8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
57		engine races or slip- page occurs.		9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
		page occurs.		10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>
		impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Reference         AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View"         13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is import to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-17,		12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View".	<u>AT-249</u>
	Slips/Will Not Engage		13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> . <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	
	Lligage			1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
38		2nd, engine races or		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17.</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	- B
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	D
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-171,</u> <u>AT-153</u>	AT
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	D
39		3rd, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	-
		slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>	- E
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	-
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	F
	Not Engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	G
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	- H
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-167,</u> <u>AT-141</u>	-
40		4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	J
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	-
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	- K
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	- r.
			OFF Venicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	-
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	L
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	-

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
		While coordina in		5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>
41		While accelerating in 5th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
42		Slips at lock-up.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
	Slips/Will Not		055 111	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
	Engage		OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
		No creep at all.		7. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
		Refer to <u>AT-188.</u>		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
10		<u>"Vehicle Does Not</u> Creep Backward In		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
43		"R" Position", AT-190.		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
		<u>"Vehicle Does Not</u> Creep Forward In "D"		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-287</u>
		Position"		12. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				15. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View".	<u>AT-249</u>
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17,</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	D
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	В
		Vehicle cannot run in		4. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	AT
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	_
				8. Output shaft	<u>AT-261</u>	D
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	E
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	
				4. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	F
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	
	Slips/Will	With selector lever in		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	G
45	Not	"D" position, driving is		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-287</u>	0
	Engage	not possible.		9. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>	Н
				11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	I
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17.</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	I
	-			1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	J
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	Κ
		With selector lever in		4. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	
46		"R" position, driving is not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
				6. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>AT-261</u>	
				8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>	M
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
		Does not change M5		3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	
47	Does Not	$\rightarrow$ M4.	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>	
47	Change	Refer to <u>AT-207, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 5th</u>		5. ATF pressure switch 1	<u>AT-165</u>	
		$\underline{\text{Gear}} \rightarrow \text{4th Gear"} \ .$		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
		Does not change M4 $\rightarrow$ M3. Refer to <u>AT-208, "A/T</u> Does Not Shift: 4th	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>
48			ON VEHICLE	5. ATF pressure switch 1 and ATF pressure switch 3	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-167</u>
		$\frac{\text{Boes Not Shift. 411}}{\text{Gear} \rightarrow 3\text{rd Gear}^{"}}.$		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			0.55	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
		Does not change M3	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>
		$\rightarrow$ M2.		5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-171</u>
49		Refer to <u>AT-210, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 3rd</u>		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
	Does Not	$\underline{\text{Gear}} \rightarrow \underline{\text{2nd Gear}}^{"}.$		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
	Change			8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-261
		ge	OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	AT-282
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-292
				1. PNP switch	AT-107
				2. A/T fluid level and state	AT-51
				3. A/T position	AT-218
		Does not change M2	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-161
		$\rightarrow$ M1.		5. ATF pressure switch 5	AT-169
50		Refer to <u>AT-211, "A/T</u> Does Not Shift: 2nd		6. CAN communication line	AT-99
		$\frac{\text{Does Not Shift. 2nd}}{\text{Gear} \rightarrow 1 \text{st Gear}''}.$		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-225
				8. Input clutch	AT-282
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
				10. Direct clutch	AT-294
		Cannot be changed to		1. Manual mode switch	AT-161
51		manual mode.		2. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>
		Refer to <u>AT-206,</u> <u>"Cannot Be Changed</u> to Manual Mode".	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				1. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-113</u> , <u>AT-134</u>
		Shift point is high in		2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
52	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<u>AT-129</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	_
				1. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	-
53		Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	_
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	A
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	-
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	-
		Judder occurs during lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	-
54		U U		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	-
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	_
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	_
	Others			1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	_
	Calore		ONLinebiala	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	_
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	_
55		Strange noise in "R" position.		5. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	_
		peenen		6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
				9. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>	_
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
			ON vobicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
56		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
				5. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	-
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	_

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
57		Strange noise in "D"		5. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
		position.		6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17,</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Vehicle dose not		3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
		decelerate by engine	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>
50		brake.		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-169</u>
58		Refer to <u>AT-212,</u> <u>"Vehicle Does Not</u>		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
		Decelerate By Engine		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
		Brake .		8. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>
	Others			10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
59		Engine brake does	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>
59		not work M5 $\rightarrow$ M4.		5. ATF pressure switch 1	<u>AT-165</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
	0		ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>
60		Engine brake does not work M4 $\rightarrow$ M3.		5. ATF pressure switch 1 and ATF pressure switch 3	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-167</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF VEHICLE	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	-
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	-
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>	-
		Engine brake does		5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-171</u>	A
61		not work M3 $\rightarrow$ M2.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	_
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	-
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	-
				2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-161</u>	-
		Engine brake does		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-169</u>	-
62		not work M2 $\rightarrow$ M1.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
				8. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	-
	Others		OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	-
				10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	-
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-53</u>	-
			<b>.</b>	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	-
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-149</u>	-
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
				7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	-
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	-
3		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	-
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>	-
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-292</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	-
				13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View".	<u>AT-249</u>	_
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17.</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>	_

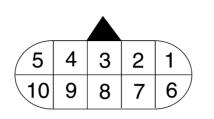
No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-76</u>
64		Extremely large	ON vehicle	2. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>
04		creep.		3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-169</u>
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>
		With selector lever in		1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
				2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
65			ON vehicle	3. Parking components	<u>AT-237</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
	Vel		ON vehicle	2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
<u> </u>				3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
66	Others			4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
				5. Parking components	<u>AT-237</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>
			ON vehicle	2. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON Vehicle	3. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>
		Vehicle runs with A/T		5. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
		in "N" position.		6. Gear system	<u>AT-253</u>
67		Refer to <u>AT-185, "In</u> "N" Position, Vehicle		7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
	<u>"N" Position</u> <u>Moves"</u> .			8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View".	<u>AT-249</u>
				10. Low coast brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17,</u> <u>"Cross-Sectional View"</u> .	<u>AT-249</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-2, SC-</u> <u>9</u>	
68		Refer to <u>AT-183.</u> "Engine Cannot Be	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	В
		Started In "P" or "N" Position".		3. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	
		Engine starts in posi-		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-2, SC-</u> <u>9</u>	AT
69		tions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	<u>AT-218</u>	D
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-107</u>	D
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	E
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	
70		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	F
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	G
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
	Others			2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-118</u>	-
		Engine stalls when	<b></b>	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-111</u>	Н
71		selector lever shifted	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-120</u>	-
		"N" $\rightarrow$ "D"or "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	.
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-261</u>	
				1. A/T fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	J
				2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-169,</u> <u>AT-149</u>	
		Engine speed does		3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-145</u>	K
		not return to idle.	ON vehicle	4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-126</u>	•
72		Refer to <u>AT-205,</u> <u>"Engine Speed Does</u> <u>Not Return to Idle"</u> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<u>AT-113,</u> <u>AT-134</u>	Ľ
		rist ristant to folo .		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-99</u>	•
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-225</u>	M
			0.55	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-261</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	-

### TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

NCS000UL

SCIA1658E



#### TCM INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.
1	W/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
2	W/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
3	L	CAN-H		-	-
4	PU	K-line (CONSULT- Il signal)	The termina	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	-
5	В	Ground		Always	0 V
6	G/R	Power supply	CON	-	Battery voltage
0	UII		OFF	_	0 V
		Back-up lamp	A	Selector lever in "R" position.	0 V
7	R	relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN-L		-	-
		Park/neutral posi-	A	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	Battery voltage
9	B/W	tion relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0 V
10	В	Ground		Always	0 V

# **CONSULT-II Function (A/T)**

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

#### **FUNCTION**

Diagnostic test mode	Function	Reference page	В
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.	<u>AT-87</u>	
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the TCM can be read.	<u>AT-90</u>	AT
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	<u>AT-94</u>	
Function test	Performed by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	_	D
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnostic Trouble Codes.	<u>AT-94</u>	
ECU part number	TCM part number can be read.	_	Е

### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE**

NOTICE:

1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T		Approximately
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	matches the speed- ometer reading.
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
AUCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8
	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
Fully depressed accelerator pedal.		ON
W/O THL POS	OFF	
Depressed brake pedal.		ON
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
ATF TEMP SE 1		3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID Lock-up is active		0.4 - 0.6 A
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

Revision: 2005 November

NCS000UM

А

Н

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
C SOLENOID		0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ON OFF SOL	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIF PRES SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIF FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIF FRES SW 5	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIF FRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .	OFF
	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
UP SW LEVER	Selector lever: + side	ON
UF SWLEVEN	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever: - side	ON
DOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4, 5

#### **CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE**

Refer to GI-36, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure" .

#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

After performing self-diagnosis, place check marks for results on the <u>AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>. Reference pages are provided following the items.

#### **Operation Procedure**

 Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen. Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

					-	٦	AT
	SE	ELECT D	IAG MOI	DE			
		WORK S	SUPPOR	г			
	SE	ELF-DIA	G RESUL	TS			
	CAN	DIAG SU	IPPORT	MNTR			D
		DATA M	IONITOR				
		ACTIV	E TEST				
	E	CU PART		R			_
							E
			Page	Down			
		васк	LIGHT	COPY			
NOTE: EXAM	/IPLE SH	own. Ac	CTUAL D	ISPLAY N	AY DIFFER BCIA0031E		F

#### **Display Items List**

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable G

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		-
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	H
CAN COMM CIR- CUIT	• When a malfunction is detected in CAN communications.	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-99</u>	-
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction.</li> <li>(And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	P0615	_	<u>AT-102</u>	- J K
ТСМ	TCM is malfunctioning	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-106</u>	_
	• PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern.				_
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>"P" position is detected from "N" position without any other positions being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-107</u>	L
TURBINE REV S/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P0717	P0717	<u>AT-111</u>	M
VEH SPD SEN/ CIR AT	<ul> <li>Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like.</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running.</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.</li> </ul>	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-113</u>	-
ENGINE SPEED SIG	• TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	—	<u>AT-118</u>	_
TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.</li> </ul>	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-120</u>	-
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	P0744	P0744*2	<u>AT-122</u>	-

А

R

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page
L/PRESS SOL/	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.</li> </ul>			
CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-124</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	• TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	—	<u>AT-126</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	<ul> <li>During running, the A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low.</li> </ul>	P1710	P0710	<u>AT-129</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR- MTR	<ul> <li>Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like.</li> </ul>	P1721	_	<u>AT-134</u>
	<ul> <li>Unexpected signal input during running.</li> </ul>			
A/T INTERLOCK	• Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pres- sure switch states are monitored and comparative judge- ment made.	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-136</u>
A/T 1ST E/BRAK- ING	• Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is moni- tored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the M1 position, a malfunction is detected.	P1731	_	<u>AT-139</u>
I/C SOLENOID/	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.</li> </ul>	D1750	D.1750	AT 444
CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-141</u>
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)</li> </ul>	P1754	P1754*2	<u>AT-143</u>
	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional			
FR/B SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-145</u>
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condi-</li> </ul>	P1759	P1759*2	<u>AT-147</u>
	tion of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)			
D/C SOLENOID/	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.</li> </ul>	D4760	D4760	AT 440
CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-149</u>

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		A
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	В
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing</li> </ul>	P1764	P1764*2	<u>AT-151</u>	AT D
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)</li> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-153</u>	E
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing</li> </ul>	P1769	P1769*2	<u>AT-155</u>	G
LC/B SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)</li> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.</li> </ul>	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-157</u>	H
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774*2	<u>AT-159</u>	J
MANU MODE SW/ CIRC	• When an impossible pattern of switch signals is detected, a malfunction is detected.	P1815	_	<u>AT-161</u>	K
ATF PRES SW 1/ CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)	P1841	_	<u>AT-165</u>	L
ATF PRES SW 3/ CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)	P1843	_	<u>AT-167</u>	M
ATF PRES SW 5/ CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)	P1845	_	<u>AT-169</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/ CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)	P1846	_	<u>AT-171</u>	
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	X	x	_	_

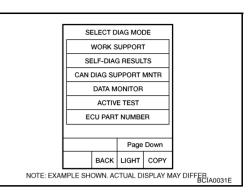
\*1: Refer to AT-41, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

1. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen.

Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)



#### DATA MONITOR MODE

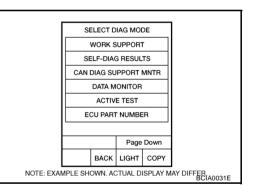
#### **Operation Procedure**

1. Touch "DATA MONITOR" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen.

NOTE:

2.

When malfunctions detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



### **Display Items List**

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

	Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	▼	Revolution sensor	
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	—	▼		
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	—	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal	
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	х	х	▼	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	
CLSD THL POS (ON/OFF)	Х		▼	Signal input with CAN communications.	
W/O THL POS (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼		
BRAKE SW (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	Stop lamp switch	

Revision: 2005 November

	Mor	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
GEAR	_	х	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting.
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	х	▼	
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	х	▼	
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	х	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed.
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_		▼	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	—	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	—	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	—	▼	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х		▼	
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for FR/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for I/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for D/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON/OFF)	Х	Х	▼	(for HLR/C solenoid)
PNP SW 1 (ON/OFF)	Х		▼	
PNP SW 2 (ON/OFF)	Х		▼	
PNP SW 3 (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	
PNP SW 4 (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	
SLCT LVR POSI	_	x	▼	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
OD CONT SW (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	
POWERSHIFT SW (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
HOLD SW (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	1
MANU MODE SW (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	
NON M-MODE SW (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	
UP SW LEVER (ON/OFF)	Х	—	▼	
DOWN SW LEVER (ON/OFF)	Х		▼	

Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
SFT UP ST SW (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
SFT DWN ST SW (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	- Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON/OFF)	—	_	▼	
ABS SIGNAL (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
ACC OD CUT (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	<ul> <li>Intelligent cruise control (ICC) system</li> </ul>
ACC SIGNAL (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	—	Х	▼	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
ON OFF SOL (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	
L/P SOL MON (A)	—	—	▼	
I/C SL MON (A)	—	—	▼	
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	—	▼	
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	—	▼	
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	—	▼	
ON OFF SOL MON (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
R POSI IND (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	
N POSI IND (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	
D POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	—	▼	
4TH POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	
3RD POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	-	▼	
2ND POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	-	▼	
1ST POSI IND (ON/OFF)	_	-	▼	
MANU MODE IND (ON/OFF)	_	-	▼	
POWER M LAMP (ON/OFF)	_	-	▼	
F-SAFE IND/L (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	

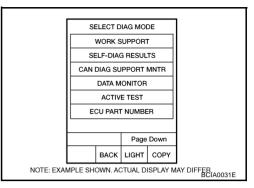
Revision: 2005 November

	Мог	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
ATF WARN LAMP (ON/OFF)	_	—	▼	Not mounted but displayed
BACK-UP LAMP (ON/OFF)	_		▼	
STARTER RELAY (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Park/neutral position relay
PNP SW3 MON (ON/OFF)	_	—	▼	
C/V CLB ID1	_	—	▼	
C/V CLB ID2			▼	
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID3		—	▼	
TRGT GR RATIO		_	▼	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)		_	▼	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)		_	▼	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)		_	▼	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)		_	▼	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
SHIFT PATTERN		_	▼	
DRV CST JUDGE		_	▼	
START RLY MON	_	_	▼	
NEXT GR POSI		_	▼	
SHIFT MODE	_	_	▼	
MANU GR POSI		—	▼	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)		Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	_	_	▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.
Frequency (Hz)	_	—	▼	
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_		▼	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)			▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is dis- played.
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)			▼	
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)		_	▼	1

### CAN DIAGNOSTIC SUPPORT MONITOR MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

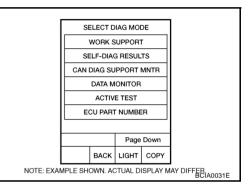
 Touch "CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen. Refer to <u>LAN-29</u>, "CAN <u>Diagnostic Support</u> <u>Monitor"</u>.



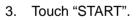
### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

1. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT" on "SELECT DIAG MODE" screen.



2. Touch select item menu.



SELECT WORK ITEM	
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
L	SCIA0512E

TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
TCC SOL function will be checkd. comfirm its check process and start.	SCIA5159E

- 4. Perform driving test according to "DTC Confirmation Procedure" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK

   OUT OF CONDTION

   MONITOR

   ACCELE POSI
   XXX

   GEAR
   XXX

   TCC SOLENOID
   XXXA

   VEHICLE SPEED
   XXXkm/h

TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK

TESTING

MONITOR

ххх

ххх

ACCELE POSI

GEAR

А

В

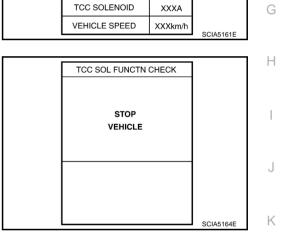
AT

D

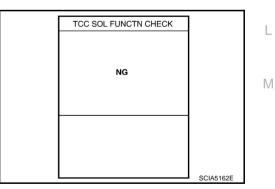
Е

F

• When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



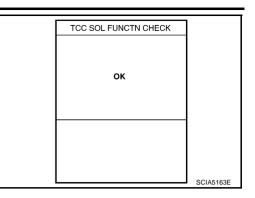
 If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exit. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



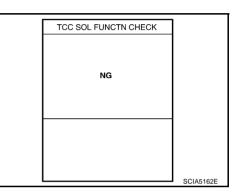
5.

Stop vehicle.

- 6. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.
- 7. Touch "YES" or "NO".
- 8. CONSULT-II procedure is ended.



• If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exit. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*		_
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	<ul> <li>Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up) " can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>TCC solenoid valve</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>

\*: Do not use, but displayed.

Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II	А
Refer to EC-127, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function".	
🚓 OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)	В
Refer to EC-63, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)"	
TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)     Description	AT
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.	D
Diagnostic Procedure	
1. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP	Е
<ol> <li>Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.</li> </ol>	F
3. Wait 10 seconds.	
4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)	
Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?	G
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Go to <u>AT-183, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"</u> .	
	Н
2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE	
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.	
2. Keep pressing shift lock release button.	
3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.	
4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal ON.)	J
<ol> <li>Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal ON.)</li> <li>Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Wait 3 seconds.</li> </ol>	К
<ol> <li>8. Move the selector lever to the manual shift gate side. (Manual mode signal ON.)</li> </ol>	1.
9. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal OFF.)	
10. Move the selector lever to "D" position. (Manual mode signal OFF.)	L
11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal ON.)	
12. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal OFF.)	М
13. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.	IVI
>> GO TO 3.	

# 3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp.

Refer to AT-98, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code" .

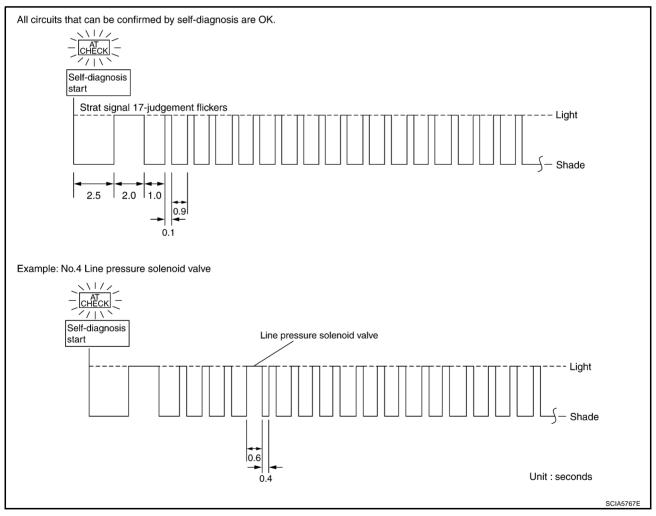
If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-107, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-177, "CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT"</u>, AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH", AT-178, "BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT".

### >> DIAGNOSIS END

#### Judgement Self-diagnosis Code

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.

No.	Malfunctioning item	No.	Malfunctioning item
1	Revolution sensor AT-113	10	A/T fluid temperature sensor AT-129
2	Direct clutch solenoid valve AT-149, AT-151	11	Turbine revolution sensor AT-111
3	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve $\underline{\text{AT-120}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-120}}$	12	A/T interlock AT-136
4	Line pressure solenoid valve AT-124	13	A/T 1st engine braking AT-139
5	Input clutch solenoid valve AT-141, AT-143	14	Start signal AT-102
6	Front brake solenoid valve AT-145, AT-147	15	Accelerator pedal position sensor AT-126
7	Low coast brake solenoid valve AT-157 , AT-159	16	Engine speed signal AT-118
8	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve $\underline{\text{AT-153}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-155}}$	17	CAN communication line AT-99
9	PNP switch AT-107		



### Erase Self-diagnosis

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after performing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-II.

### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

### Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or 17th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

### **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

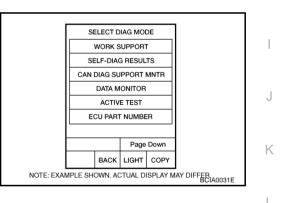
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-101, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:23710

NCSOOLIO

NCS000UF

NCS000UQ

NCS000UR

AT

F

F

Н

В

А

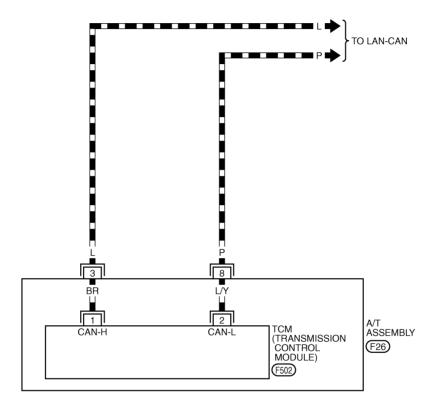
### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

# Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

NCS000US

AT-CAN-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
 : DATA LINE





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0301E

# DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.					
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)	А
3	L	CAN-H	_	_	
8	Р	CAN-L	_	_	В

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NCS000UT

AT

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

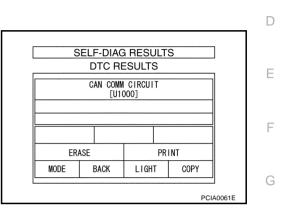
#### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to <u>LAN-17, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-</u> <u>II"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END



Н

I

J

Κ

L

Μ

# DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

### Description

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAT	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 14th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when starter relay is switched ON other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched OFF at "P" or "N" position).

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (Park/neutral position relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)
- Park/neutral position relay circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

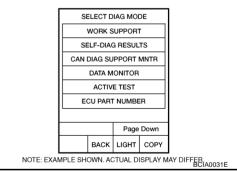
#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode 2. for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- 6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-104, "Diagnostic Procedure".



NCS000UW

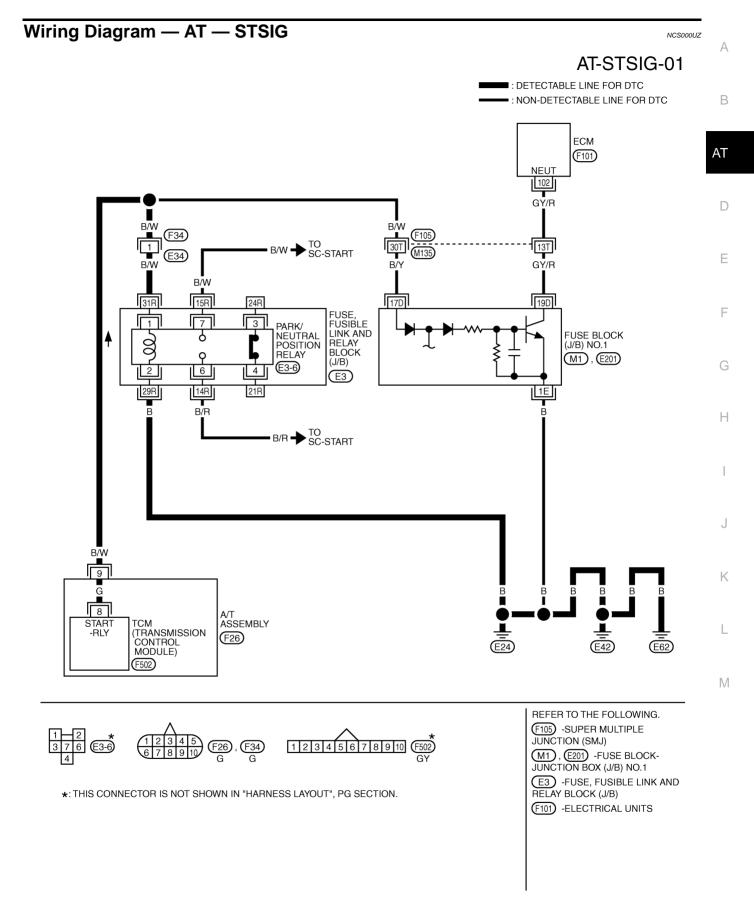
NCS000UX

NCS000UY

PFP:25230 NCS000UU

NCS000UV

### DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT



TCWM0302E

# DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

TCM termina	TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.					
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition		
		Park/neutral posi-	â	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	Battery voltage	
9	9 B/W tion relay	Selector lever in other positions.	0 V			

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1.** CHECK STARTER RELAY

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAT	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF

#### OK or NG

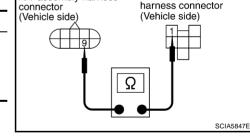
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA M	ION I TOR		
MONIT	OR		NO DTC	
STARTER	RELAY	ON		
<b></b>			,	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK		COPY	
				PCIA0056I

# $2. \ \mbox{check}$ harness between a/t assembly harness connector and park/neutral position relay harness connector

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove park/neutral position relay.
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and park/neutral position relay harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F26	F26 9	
Park/neutral position relay harness connector	E3-6	1	Yes



Park/neutral position relay

(( QFF

A/T assembly harness

5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION RELAY GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Check continuity between park/neutral position relay harness connector terminal and ground.

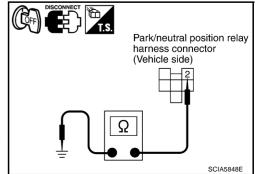
#### Continuity should exist.

- 2. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 3. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

### OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



NCS000V0

# 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature 1. Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F26	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.



>> GO TO 5. OK

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

Park/neutral position relay. Refer to SC-9, "STARTING SYSTEM" .

#### OK or NG

Н >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-OK perature Sensor 2"

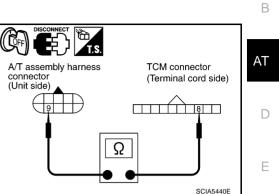
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-102, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.



А

F

Κ

Μ

### DTC P0700 TCM

### DTC P0700 TCM

### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM is malfunctioning.

### Possible Cause

TCM.

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

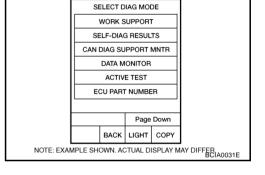
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-106, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. снеск отс

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait for at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform DTC confirmation procedure, AT-106, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### Is the "TCM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".

#### NO >> **INSPECTION END**

PFP:31036

NCS000V1

NCS000V2

NCS000V3

NCS000V4

NCS000V5

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

D٦	C P0705 PARK/NEU	<b>TRAL POSITION SWITCH</b>	PFP:320	006
Description				00V6
<ul> <li>The PNP switch includes a transmission range switch.</li> <li>The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.</li> </ul>				В
СС	ONSULT-II Reference	Value	NCSO	00V7
Ite	em name	Condition	Display value	AT
		Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P	
SLCT LVR POSI		Selector lever in "R" position.	R	
		Selector lever in "D" position.	D	— D
Or	n Board Diagnosis Lo	gic	NCS0	00V8
•	This is an OBD-II self-diagn	ostic item.		E
•	<ul> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 9th judgement flicker without CV SULT-II is detected under the following conditions.</li> </ul>			
-	<ul> <li>When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switches 1, 2, 3 and 4 based on th gear position.</li> <li>When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" position.</li> </ul>			
- D-	•	T position is detected from in positi		G
P0	ssible Cause		NCSO	00V9
•	Harness or connectors PNP switches 1, 2, 3 and 4 PNP switches 1, 2, 3 and 4	and TCM circuit is open or shorted.		Η
DT	C Confirmation Proc	edure	NCSO	00VA
-	. <mark>UTION:</mark> vays drive vehicle at a safe	speed.		I
lf "	TE: DTC Confirmation Procedu it at least 10 seconds befor		l, always turn ignition switch OFF a	J nd
		owing procedure to confirm the malfur	nction is eliminated.	K
$(\mathbf{P})$	WITH CONSULT-II			ľ.
1.	Turn ignition switch ON. (Do	o not start engine.)		
2.	Select "ECU INPUT SIGN MONITOR" mode for "A/T"	LS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA with CONSULT-II.	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS	L
3.	Touch "START".		CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	
	Start engine.		DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST	M
5.	Drive vehicle and maintain consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: More than	the following conditions for at least 2 <b>1.0/8</b>	ECU PART NUMBER	
6.	If DTC is detected, go to AT	-109, "Diagnostic Procedure".	BACK LIGHT COPY	

### @ WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB

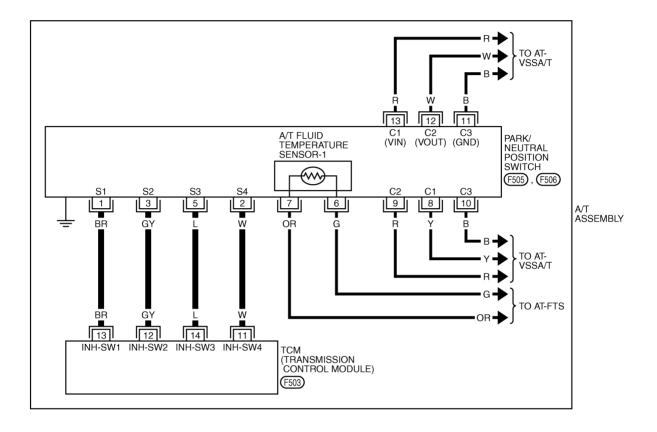
### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

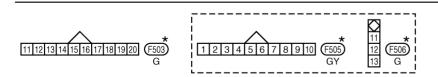
### Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

NCS000VB

AT-PNP/SW-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0303E

### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

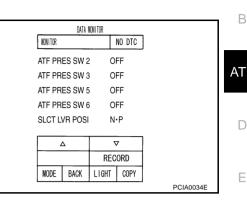
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### **1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
  - Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R or D) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D



NCS000VC

А

F

J

Κ

Т

Μ

#### OK or NG

3.

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	
<u>CUIT"</u> .	
OK or NG	Н

#### OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

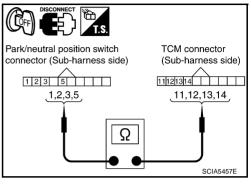
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2</u>".
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and <u>A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

### 5. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-107, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

### **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

### Description

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

CO	NSULT-II Reference	Value	NCS001A4	t
Iten	n name	Condition	Display value	AT
TUI	RBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.	
On	Board Diagnosis Lo	gic	NCS001A5	, ,
•	This is an OBD-II self-diagn	ostic item.		D
		717 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CON under the following conditions.	SULT-II or 11th judgement flicker with-	E
		e the proper voltage signal from the sen		
		ularity only at position of 4th gear for tu	bine revolution sensor 2.	F
Pos	ssible Cause		NCS001A6	
•	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or sh	orted.)		G
•	Turbine revolution sensor 1	and/or 2		0
DT	C Confirmation Proc	edure	NCS001A7	
CAL	JTION:			Н
	Always drive vehicle at a	-		
	•	ne into the red zone on the tachomete	er.	I
NOT		re" has been previously performed, a	always turn ignition switch OFF and	
wait	at least 10 seconds befor	e performing the next test. wing procedure to confirm the malfunct		J
	VITH CONSULT-II			
	Turn ignition switch ON. (Do	<b>3</b> ,		K
	for "A/T" with CONSULT-II a	MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode nd check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", E SPEED", "SLCT LVR POSI" and	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	1

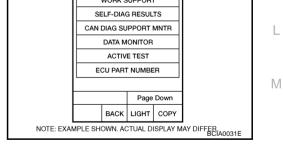
Touch "START". 3.

"GEAR".

- ECU PART NUMBER 4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. Page Dowr VHCL/S SE-A/T: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more BACK LIGHT COPY ACCELE POSI: More than 0.5/8 ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR (Turbine revolution sensor 1): "4" or "5" position **GEAR (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All positions** Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-112, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31935

NCS001A3

А

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

Item name	Condition	Display value
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-111, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA N	IONITOR			
NONITOR			NO DTC		
W/O THI	POS	OF	F		
BRAKE	SW	OF	FF		
ENGINE	SPEED	01	rpm		
TURBIN	E REV	0 1	rpm		
OUTPUT	r REV	0 1	pm		
		~	7		
		REC	ORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
				PCI	40041F

NCS001A8

### DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

#### Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

The p	oulse signal is sent to the TCI	I which converts it into veh	nicle speed	l.	В
CON	NSULT-II Reference Va	alue		NCS000VE	
Item	name	Condition	Display val	lue	AT
VHC	L/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approxima	tely matches the speedometer reading.	
On I	Board Diagnosis Log	ic		NCS000VF	D
• 1	This is an OBD-II self-diagnos	tic item.			
	Diagnostic trouble code "P072 CONSULT-II is detected unde		with CONS	SULT-II or 1st judgement flicker without	E
- V	When TCM does not receive t	he proper voltage signal fro	om the sen	isor.	
	After ignition switch is turned ( starts moving.	DN, irregular signal input fro	om vehicle	speed sensor MTR before the vehicle	F
Pos	sible Cause			NCS000VG	
(	Harness or connectors Sensor circuit is open or shor Revolution sensor	ted.)			G
	/ehicle speed sensor MTR				
	Confirmation Proce	dura			Н
		Jure		NCS000VH	
	TION: Always drive vehicle at a sa	fe sneed			
	Be careful not to rev engine	•	tachomete	er	
NOT	-				
			rformed, a	always turn ignition switch OFF and	J
	at least 10 seconds before the repair, perform the follow		e malfunct	ion is eliminated	
			e manunet		K
U	/ <b>ITH CONSULT-II</b> Furn ignition switch ON. (Do n	ot start engine )	_		
	Select "ECU INPUT SIGNAL		ode for	SELECT DIAG MODE	I
	A/T" with CONSULT-II.			WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	Fouch "START".			CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	
	Drive vehicle and check for		SE-A/T"	DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST	M
	/alue in response to "VHCL/S f the check result is NG, go to		dure" .	ECU PART NUMBER	
	f the check result is OK, go to			Page Down	
	Select "SELECTION FROM M			BACK LIGHT COPY	
	or "A/T" with CONSULT-II and ACCELE POSI", "ENGINE SI			NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER	
١	Start engine and maintain the /HCL/S SE-A/T: 30 km/h (19 ACCELE POSI: More than 1.	MPH) or more	east 5 con	secutive seconds.	

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-116, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

 Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 PFP:32702

NCS000VD

А

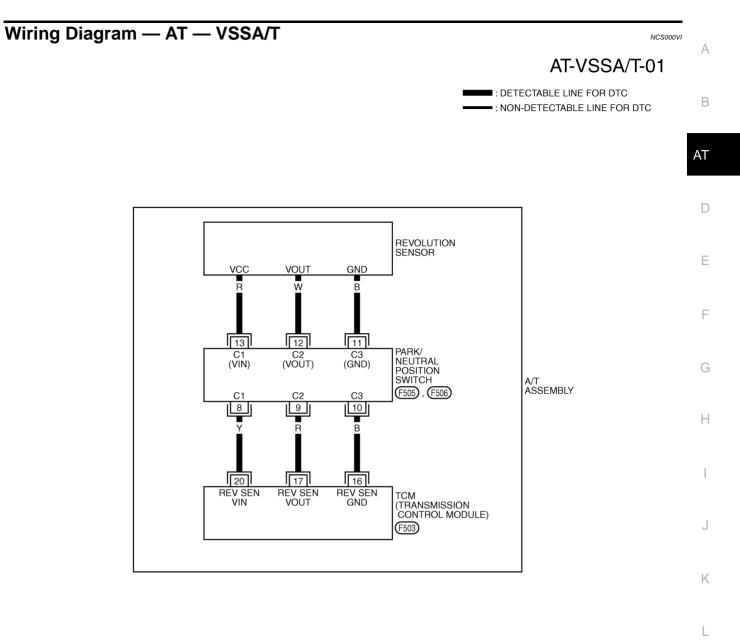
#### SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

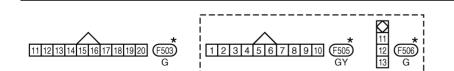
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

8. If DTC is detected, go to AT-116, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0304E

Μ

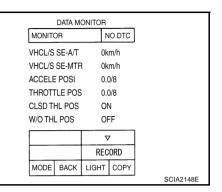
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" during driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

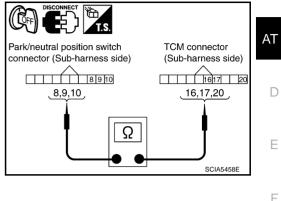
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



А

В

Н

Κ

L

Μ

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 5. REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- 1. Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to AT-242, "Revolution Sensor" .
- 2. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-113, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".

### 6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-113, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u>

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

### DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

### Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II or 16th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

#### **Possible Cause**

 Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

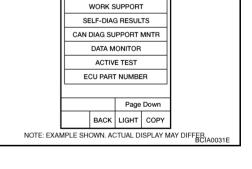
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ACCELE POSI" and "SLCT LVR POSI".
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-119, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



SELECT DIAG MODE

PFP:24825

NCS000VK

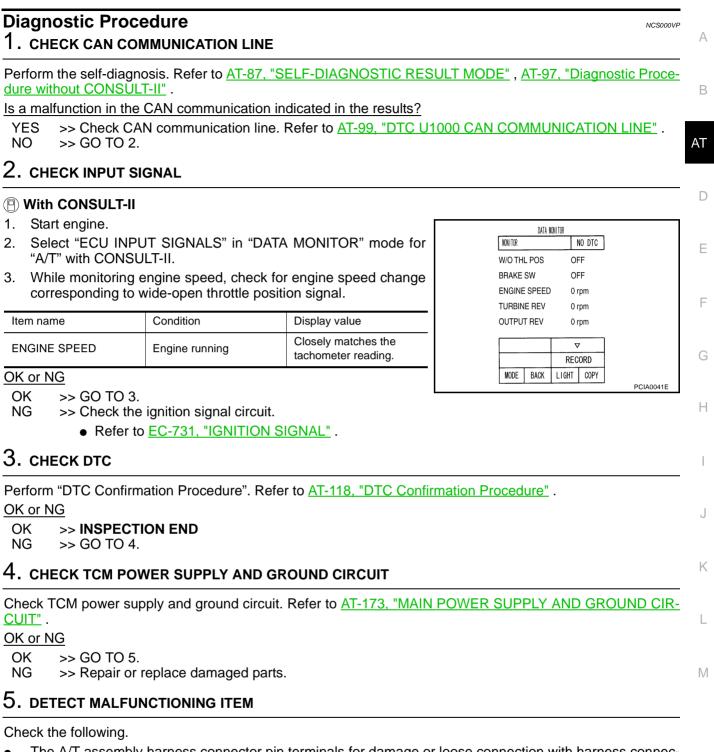
NCS000VL

NCS000VM

NCS000VN

NCS000VO

### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**



The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

<u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D<sub>3</sub>, D<sub>4</sub>, D<sub>5</sub>, M<sub>4</sub> and M<sub>5</sub> by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A
	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

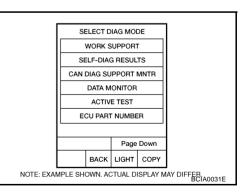
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ACCELE POSI" and "SLCT LVR POSI".
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 5. If DTC is detected go to AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

NCS000VO

NCS000VS

NCS000VR

NCS000VU

NCS000VT

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

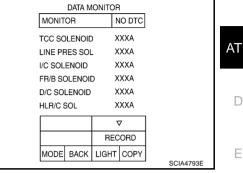
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" 2 with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine. 3.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOO SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u> .	G

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-120, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

>> GO TO 2. NG

NCS000VV

А

В

D

F

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

### DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

### DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

### Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A
Tee Solenoid	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and Select "TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position [Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]

- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to AT-60, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 3. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to <u>AT-123</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>".) Refer to shift schedule, <u>AT-60</u>, "<u>Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases</u>".

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



	SI	ELECT D	IAG MOI	DE	
		WORK S	UPPOR	r	
	SE	ELF-DIA	G RESUL	TS	
	CAN	DIAG SU	PPORT	MNTR	
		DATA M	ONITOR		
		ACTIV	E TEST		
	E	CU PART	NUMBE	R	
			Page	Down	
		васк	LIGHT	COPY	
NOTE: EXAN	IPLE SH	own. Ac	TUAL D	ISPLAY N	AY DIFFER BC(A0031E

NCS000VY

PFP:31940

NCSOONW

NCS000VX

NCS000W0

NCS000VZ

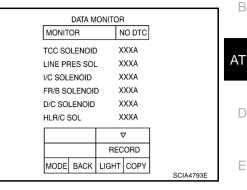
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.4 - 0.6 A



NCS000W1

А

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	G
<u>CUIT"</u> .	0
OK or NG	

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-122, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

#### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

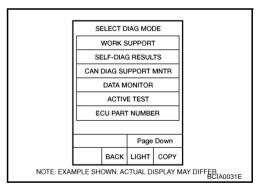
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Engine start and wait for at least 5 seconds.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-125, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

NCS000W2

NCS000W3

NCS000W4

NCS000W5

NCS000W6

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" during driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

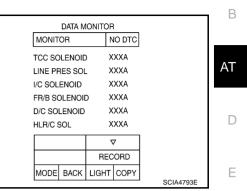
OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-124, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.



NCS000W7

А

Н

G

F



Κ

М

L

### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

### Description

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II or 15th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

### **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for 2. "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".

WITH GST

4. Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

If DTC is detected, go to AT-127, "Diagnostic Procedure" . 5.

PFP:22620

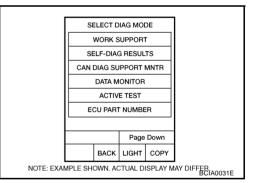
NCS000W

NCS000WJ

NCS000WK

NCS000WL

NCS000WM



### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

#### Diagnostic Procedure NCS000WN А 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II" . В Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-99. "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" . NO >> GO TO 2. AT 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM (P) With CONSULT-II Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 1. DATA NONITOR Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for MONITOR 2. NO DTC "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8 Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE 3. CLSD THE POS ON POSI". E W/O THL POS OFF OFF BRAKE SW Display value Item name Condition (Approx.) V 0.0/8 Released accelerator pedal. RECORD ACCELE POSI LIGHT COPY MODE BACK 8.0/8 Fully depressed accelerator pedal. PCIA0070E Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-4 Н II. Refer to AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3. 3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM (P) With CONSULT-II Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 1. SELECT SYSTEM Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-2. K ENGINE SULT-II. Refer to EC-115, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)". A/T OK or NG ABS OK >> GO TO 4. AIR BAG >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to EC-115, "CON-IPDM E/B NG BCM

- SULT-II Function (ENGINE)" .
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to AT-99, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

### BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER

Page Down

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-126, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Μ

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT
--

### Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)	
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (22) 20 (68) 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V	AT
ATF TEMP SE 2	- 0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V	

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

#### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1 and/or 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode 2. for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "ACCELE POSI" and "SLCT LVR POSI".
- Touch "START". 3.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 4 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.) VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-131, "Diagnostic Procedure". 5.

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BC(A0031E

K Μ

NCS000WQ 

PFP:31940

NCS000WO

NCS000WF

А

Е

E

NCS000WS

NCS000WR

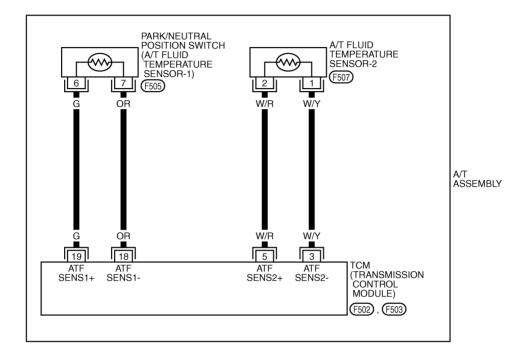
Н

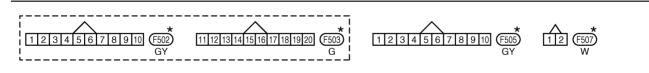
### Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

NCS000WT

AT-FTS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWM0306E

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

#### () With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

#### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

#### () With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 5.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to <u>AT-133, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1"</u>. OK or NG

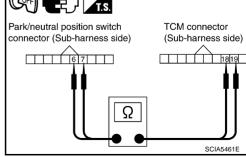
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".

#### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	

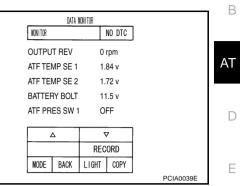


3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.



1

K

M

F

NCS000WU

А

### 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

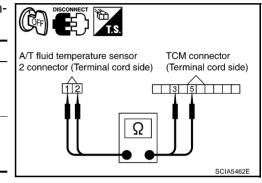
Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-133, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2"</u>. OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Replace t
  - >> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-234, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-</u> <u>SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.

### 6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sen- sor 2 connector	F507	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3	
A/T fluid temperature sen- sor 2 connector	F507	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 7. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND</u> <u>CIRCUIT"</u>.
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-129, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

#### **Component Inspection** A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
		6 - 7	0 (32)	15 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	F505		20 (68)	6.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.9 kΩ

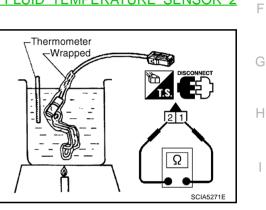
3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

#### **A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2**

- Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-234, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
		1 - 2	0 (32)	10 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	F507		20 (68)	4 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.5 kΩ

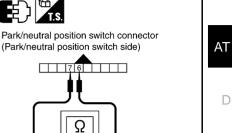
3. If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-234, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION" .



ð

TS

OFF



SCIA5463E

NCS000WV

В

Е

Κ

L

Μ

### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

### Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VHE SPD SE/CIR-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

### **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

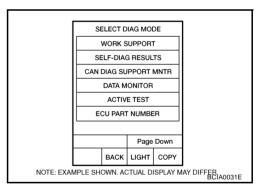
NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for 2. "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START". 3.
- 4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1.0/8 or less VHCL/S SE-MTR: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-135, "Diagnostic Procedure". 5.



NCS000X4

NCS000X3

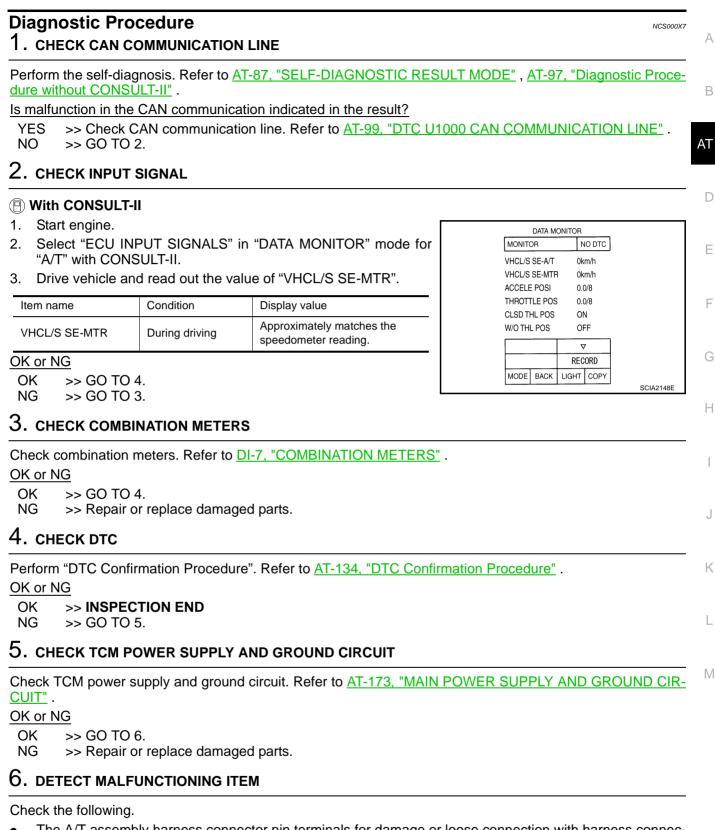
NCS000X6

NCS000X5

NCSOOOX2

PFP:24814

### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR



The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

### Description

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

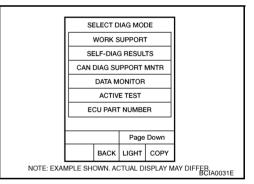
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
- 6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-137, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:00000

NCS000X8

NCS000X9

NCS000XA

NCS000XB

### Judgement of A/T Interlock

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

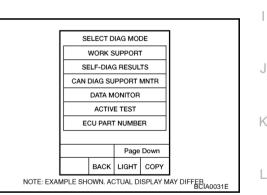
												●: N	G, X: OK	
			ATF pres	ssure swi	tch output	1			pressure	· ·	attern aft on	er fail-sa	fe func-	
Gear positi	ion	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	Fail-safe function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U	E
	3rd	_	х	х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	F
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	4th	_	х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
	5th	Х	х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	G

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF. 2
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 3.
- 4 Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-П.



#### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 3.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)" . 4.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to AT-157, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-159, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".

## СНЕСК DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-136, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

AT

А

В

NCS000XC

NCS000XE

Н

М

### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

## 3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

### Description

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at M1 position.

### **CONSULT-II** Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
AIF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	D

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II or 13th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at M1 position.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

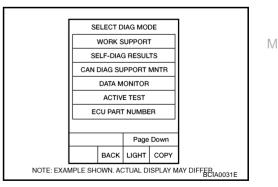
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ENGINE SPEED", "MANU MODE SW" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm MANU MODE SW: ON GEAR: "1" position



6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-140, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

PFP:00000

NCS000XE

NCS000XF

NCS000XG

NCS000XH

NCS000X

А

F

F

Н

L

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

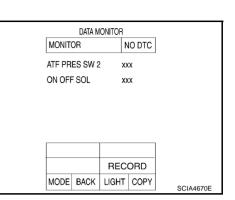
### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### With CONSULT-II

#### 1. Start engine.

- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "M" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **4.** снеск **D**тс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-139, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000XJ

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

			AT
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	D

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

#### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

#### ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

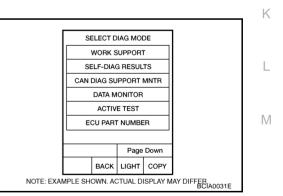
GEAR: "3" ⇒ "4" (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

6. If DTC is detected go to AT-142, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

NCS000XK

NCS000XL

NCS000XM

NCSOOOXN

NCS000XO

А

F

F

Н

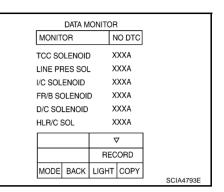
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **4.** снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-141, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000XP

### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	E
AIF PRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1754 I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular
   <sup>H</sup> during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)

Pc	essible Cause	NCS000XT	
•	Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 3		J
D٦	C Confirmation Procedure	NCS000XU	К
Alv NC If " wa	UTION: vays drive vehicle at a safe speed. TE: DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed it at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. er the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfun		L
	WITH CONSULT-II		Μ
1. 2.	Start engine. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "3" $\Rightarrow$ "4" (I/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER	
3.	Perform step "2" again.	Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY	
4.	Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB	
5.	Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT- II. If DTC (P1754) is detected, go to <u>AT-144, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-142, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to <u>AT-168, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>		

PFP:31940

NCS000XR

NCS000XS

А

В

AT

F

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

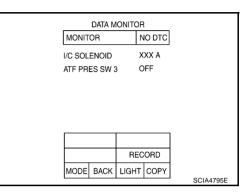
#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



NCS000XV

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-143, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

# DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

# Description

Front brake solenoid value is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

#### ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

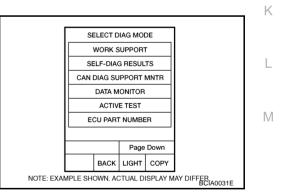
GEAR: "3"  $\Rightarrow$  "4" (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

6. If DTC is detected go to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

NCSOOXW

NCS000XX

NCS000XY

NCS000XZ

NCS000Y0

А

F

F

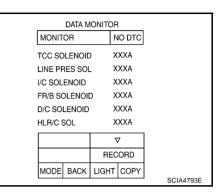
Н

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/D SULENUID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-145, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000Y1

# **DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

# Description

-- -

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
TR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	Е
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1759 FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular
   <sup>H</sup> during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)

Po	ssible Cause	NCS000Y5	T
•	Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.) Front brake solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 1		J
DT	C Confirmation Procedure	NCS000Y6	IZ.
Alv NO If " wa	UTION: vays drive vehicle at a safe speed. TE: DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, a it at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.		K
	er the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction	on is eliminated.	M
<ul><li>1.</li><li>2.</li></ul>	WITH CONSULT-IIStart engine.Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.ACCELE POSI: $1.5/8 - 2.0/8$ SLCT LVR POSI: "D" positionGEAR: "3" $\Rightarrow$ "4" (FR/B ON/OFF)Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increasedengine load) will help maintain the driving conditionsrequired for this test.	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER	
3. 4. 5.	Perform step "2" again. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-	Page Down           BACK         LIGHT         COPY           NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER         BCIA0031E	
	II. If DTC (P1759) is detected, go to <u>AT-148, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> . If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to <u>AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> . If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to <u>AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> .		

PFP:31940

NCS000Y2

NCS000Y3

NCS000Y4

А

В

AT

F

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

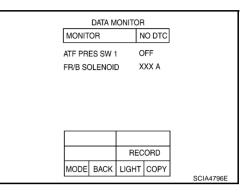
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
IND SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



NCS000Y7

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-147, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# Description

Direct clutch solenoid value is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	D
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> . 0.6 - 0.8 A

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCELE POSI", "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

#### ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

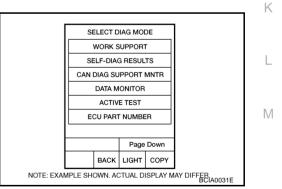
GEAR: "1" ⇒ "2" (D/Ċ ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-150, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

NCS000Y8

NCS000Y9

NCS000YA

NCS000YB

NCS000YC

А

F

F

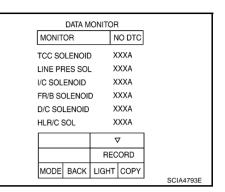
Н

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-149, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

# Description

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	E
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1764 D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular
   <sup>H</sup> during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)

Pc	ssible Cause	NCS000YH	I
•	Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.) Direct clutch solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 5		J
D٦	C Confirmation Procedure	NCS000YI	1Z
Alv NC If " wa	UTION: /ays drive vehicle at a safe speed. TE: DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed t at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. For the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfun		K
	WITH CONSULT-II		M
1. 2.	Start engine. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "1" $\Rightarrow$ "2" (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER	
3. 4. 5.	Perform step "2" again. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT- II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, go to <u>AT-152</u> , " <u>Diagnostic Procedure</u> "	Page Down           BACK         LIGHT         COPY           NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BC(A0031E	
	If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-150, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to <u>AT-170, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>		

PFP:31940

NCS000YF

NCS000YG

А

В

AT

F

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

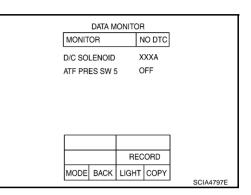
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



NCS000Y.I

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-151, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# Description

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then B be shifted to the optimum position.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

	ne Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer	to <u>AT-19</u> . 0.6 - 0.8 A	
HLR/C S	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to	<u>AT-19</u> . 0 - 0.05 A	
On Bo	ard Diagnosis Logic	NCS00	ооүм
This	s is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
	gnostic trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" v NSULT-II is detected under the following conditions		out
	en TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tr en TCM detects as irregular by comparing target va		
Possik	ole Cause	NCSOO	00 YN
(Sole	ness or connectors lenoid circuit is open or shorted.) n and low reverse clutch solenoid valve		
отс с	Confirmation Procedure	NCS00	DOYO
CAUTIO	DN:		
lways	DN: drive vehicle at a safe speed.		
Iways IOTE: "DTC ( vait at le		t.	nd
Iways IOTE: "DTC vait at le fter the WITH	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously peast 10 seconds before performing the next tes prepair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II	t.	nd
Niways ( IOTE: f "DTC ( vait at le sfter the WITH . Turn	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously pleast 10 seconds before performing the next tes repair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II In ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)	t. the malfunction is eliminated.	nd
Always of NOTE: f "DTC of vait at le After the <b>WITH</b> . Turn 2. Sele for "	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously peast 10 seconds before performing the next tes prepair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II	t. the malfunction is eliminated. DR" mode E POSI", SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS	nd
Always of NOTE: f "DTC of vait at le After the WITH . Turn 2. Sele for "/ "SLC	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously p east 10 seconds before performing the next tes a repair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II In ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) ect "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITO (A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCEL	t. the malfunction is eliminated. DR" mode E POSI",	nd
Iways of IOTE: "DTC of vait at lease fter the WITH . Turn . Sele for ", "SLC . Touc	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously p east 10 seconds before performing the next tes e repair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II In ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) ect "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITO (A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCEL CT LVR POSI" and "GEAR".	t. the malfunction is eliminated. DR" mode E POSI", SELE-T DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST	nd
Niways of NOTE: F "DTC of vait at lease fer the WITH Sele for ", Sele for ", Succos Start Start Succos	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously peast 10 seconds before performing the next test e repair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II In ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) ect "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITO "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCEL CT LVR POSI" and "GEAR". ch "START". t engine. re vehicle and maintain the following conditions for	t.       the malfunction is eliminated.         DR" mode       SELECT DIAG MODE         LE POSI",       WORK SUPPORT         SELF-DIAG RESULTS       CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR         DATA MONITOR       ACTIVE TEST         ECU PART NUMBER       ECU PART NUMBER	nd
Always of NOTE: f "DTC of vait at le After the WITH . Turn 2. Sele for ", "SLC 3. Touc 5. Start 5. Drive cons	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously peast 10 seconds before performing the next test e repair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II in ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) ect "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITO "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCEL CT LVR POSI" and "GEAR". ch "START". t engine.	t. the malfunction is eliminated. DR" mode E POSI", at least 5	nd
NOTE: f "DTC ( wait at le After the WITH . Turn 2. Sele for ", . SLC 3. Touc 4. Start 5. Drive cons ACC SLC	drive vehicle at a safe speed. Confirmation Procedure" has been previously peast 10 seconds before performing the next test e repair, perform the following procedure to confirm H CONSULT-II In ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) ect "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITO "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "ACCEL CT LVR POSI" and "GEAR". ch "START". t engine. re vehicle and maintain the following conditions for secutive seconds.	t.       the malfunction is eliminated.         DR" mode       SELECT DIAG MODE         LE POSI",       WORK SUPPORT         SELF-DIAG RESULTS       CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR         DATA MONITOR       ACTIVE TEST         ECU PART NUMBER       ECU PART NUMBER	

6. If DTC is detected, go to AT-154, "Diagnostic Procedure".

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

NCS000YK

А

# DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

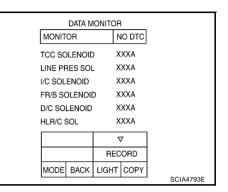
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .	0.6 - 0.8 A
HEIVO SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	0 - 0.05 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-153, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000YF

# DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

# Description

- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A	Е
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
AIF PRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1769 HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)

# **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

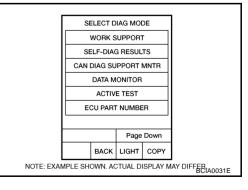
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "2" ⇒ "3" (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1769) is detected, go to <u>AT-156, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-154, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to <u>AT-172, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



NCS000YO

NCS000YE

NCSOOOVS

NCS000YT

NCS000YU

PFP:31940

А

AT

F

K

Μ

# DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### () With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	ON
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	OFF

_	DATA M	IONITOF	۱	
MONITOR		10 DTC		
HLR/C SOL		XX A		
ATF PRES SW 6		6 (	DFF	
				1
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				SCIA4798E

NCS000YV

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and <u>A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-155, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

				AL
-	Item name	Condition	Display value	
-	ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
	ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	D

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

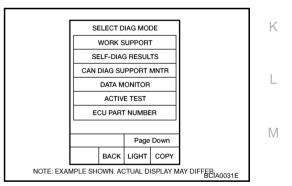
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "MANU MODE SW" and "GEAR".
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine.
- 5 Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. MANU MODE SW: ON GEAR: "1" or "2" (LC/B ON/OFF)
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-158, "Diagnostic Procedure". 6.

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



F

F

NCS000YY

NCS000YZ

Н NCS000Z0

PFP:31940

NCS000YX

NCS000YW

А

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

DATA MONITOR				
MONITOR		N	IO DTC	
ON OFF SOL		С	FF	
ATF PRES SW 2		<u>2</u> C	0FF	
				1
		REC	ORD	
MODE B	٩CK	LIGHT	COPY	
				SCIA4794E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-157, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000Z1

# DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value	D
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	
UN OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	E
AIF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular
   <sup>H</sup> during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)

Possible Cause	NCS000Z5
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)</li> <li>Low coast brake solenoid valve</li> <li>ATF pressure switch 2</li> </ul>	J
DTC Confirmation Procedure	NCS00026
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malful	nction is eliminated.
WITH CONSULT-II	M
1. Start engine.	
<ol> <li>Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.</li> <li>MANU MODE SW: ON GEAR: "1" or "2" (LC/B ON/OFF)</li> </ol>	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS
3. Perform step "2" again.	
4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.	ACTIVE TEST
<ol> <li>Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT- II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, go to <u>AT-160, "Diagnostic Proce- dure"</u>. If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>AT-158, "Diagnostic Proce- dure"</u>.</li> </ol>	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB(1000045
WITH GST	
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".	

PFP:31940

NCS000Z2

NCS000Z3

NCS00074

А

В

AT

F

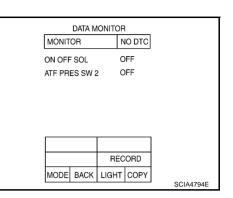
### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

### With CONSULT-II

### 1. Start engine.

- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode (1st or 2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIF FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-159, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

### OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000Z7

# DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH

# Description

Manual mode switch is installed in A/T device. It sends manual mode switch, shift-up and shift-down switch signals to the TCM.

The TCM sends the switch signals to combination meters. By CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the A/T indicator. For inspection, refer to <u>AT-179, "A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT"</u>.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display Value	
	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON	
MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF	
	Manual shift gate position	OFF	
NON M-MODE SW	Other than the above	ON	
UP SW LEVER	Selector lever: + side	ON	
	Other than the above	OFF	
DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever: - side	ON	
	Other than the above	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1815 MANU MODE SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM monitors Manual mode, Non manual mode, Up or Down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 1 second or more.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.)
- Manual mode select switch (Into control device)
- Manual mode position select switch (Into control device)

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

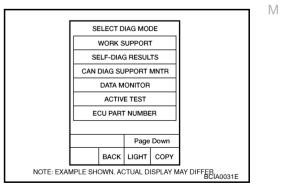
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   MANU MODE SW: ON
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



NCS000ZA

NCS000ZB

J

L

NCS000ZC K

Revision: 2005 November

PFP:34901

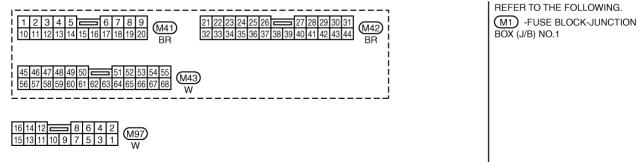
NCS00078

NCS00079

А

AT

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — MMSW NCS000ZD AT-MMSW-01 ■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC DATA LINE IGNITION SWITCH ON OR START FUSE BLOCK (J/B) NO.1 Q REFER TO PG-POWER. 10A 9 (M1) 7C 59 COMBINATION METER UNIFIED METER CONTROL UNIT (WITH A/T INDICATOR) M41), M42), M43 43 62 16 60 15 61 W/L G/Y Р В R R то LAN-CAN R/L 🗖 R/L W/L G/Y P B [11] $\boxed{5}$ Ν AUTO MANUAL DOWN UP A/T DEVICE to Lt-ill ILLUMI-NATION (d) (M97) POSITION SELECT SWITCH MODE SELECT SWITCH B B В SB (M114) (M24)



TCWM0307E

# Diagnostic Procedure

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

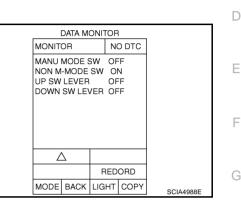
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-99</u>, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" . NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of "MANU MODE SW", "NON M-MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER".

Item name	Condition	Display Value
MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
UP SW I EVER	Selector lever: +side	ON
OF SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever: -side	ON
DOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF



Н

NCS000ZE

А

В

AT

### **Without CONSULT-II**

Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "+ (up)" or "- (down)" side (1st  $\Leftrightarrow$  5th gear). OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following.

- Manual mode switch. Refer to AT-164, "Component Inspection" .
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connector for A/T device (manual mode switch).
- Combination meters. Refer to <u>DI-16, "Trouble Diagnosis"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-161, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

M

Κ

# 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

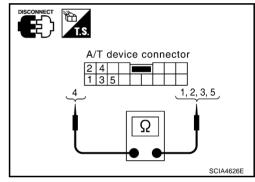
#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### Component Inspection MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between terminals.

Item	Position	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Unit side)	Continuity
Manual mode select switch	Auto	M97 4 - 5 1 - 4 3 - 4 2 - 4		
	Manual		1 - 4	
Manual mode position select switch	Up		3 - 4	Yes
	Down		2 - 4	



NCS000ZF

# DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

IC P1841 A	IF PRESSURE SWITCH 1	PFP:25240	
escription		NCS000ZG	А
il-safe function t	o detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.		
ONSULT-II R	eference Value	NCS000ZH	В
em name	Condition	Display value	
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
IT FILES SW T	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
n Board Dia	gnosis Logic	NCS000ZI	D
This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
that actual gea	r ratio is normal, and relation between gear position a	and condition of ATF pressure switch 1	E
ssible Cau	se	NCS000ZJ	_
ATF pressure	switch 1		F
			G
C Confirma	ation Procedure	NCS000ZK	
DTE: DTC Confirmation of the second s	tion Procedure" has been previously performed, a conds before performing the next test.		H
WITH CONSU	LT-II		
Start engine.	Г		J
ACCELE POS SLCT LVR PO GEAR: "3" ⇒ Driving loca	SI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 OSI: "D" position "4" (FR/B ON/OFF) tion: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST	K
	5	Page Down	
-			$\mathbb{N}$
II. If DTC (P1841	) is detected, go to <u>AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> .	BCIA0031E	
	escription I-safe function to DNSULT-II R m name FF PRES SW 1 This is not an 0 Diagnostic trout that actual geat is irregular dur Diagnostic trout that actual geat is irregular dur Dissible Caus ATF pressure = Harness or col (Switch circuit TC Confirmat it at least 10 set er the repair, pe WITH CONSU Start engine. Accelerate veh ACCELE POS SLCT LVR PO GEAR: "3" ⇒ Driving locat engine load) required for th Perform step " Turn ignition so Check "SELF- II. If DTC (P1841	I-safe function to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition. DNSULT-II Reference Value  Imm name Condition Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19. Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19. Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19. Decord Diagnosis Logic This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSt that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position a is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during Dessible Cause ATF pressure switch 1 Harness or connectors (Switch circuit is open or shorted.) CConfirmation Procedure UTION: vays drive vehicle at a safe speed. TE: DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, at at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. er the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunct WITH CONSULT-II Start engine. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "3" ⇒ "4" (FR/B ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. Perform step "2" again. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-	secretiption       Measure         I-safe function to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.       DSULT-II Reference Value       Measure         Immane       Condition       Display value       Measure         Immane       Condition       Display value       Measure         Immane       Condition       Display value       Measure         Immane       Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.       ON       ON         IF PRES SW 1       Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.       ON       ON         Immane       Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.       ON       ON         Immane       Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.       ON       ON         Immane       Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.       OFF       ON         Immane       Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.       OFF       ON         Immane       This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.       Disagnostic trouble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1       Harness or connectors         Switch circuit is open or shorted.)       Confirmation Procedure       Measure         CC Confirmation Procedure       has been perviously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and it a least 10 seconds befo

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIT TRED OW T	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

	DATA N	ONTIOR			
NONITOR			NO DTC	]	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF		
4	7	7	7		
		REC	ORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
				PCIA006	37F

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **4.** снеск **D**тс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-165, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000ZL

# DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

DTC	C P1843 AT	F PRESSURE SWITCH 3	PFP:25240	
Des	cription		NCS000ZM	A
Fail-s	safe function to	detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.		
COI	NSULT-II Re	eference Value	NCS000ZN	В
Item	name	Condition	Display value	
ATE	PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
AIF	PRES SVV S	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
On	Board Diag	Inosis Logic	NCS000ZO	D
• -	This is not an C	DBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
t	that actual gear	ble code "P1843 ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CON ratio is normal, and relation between gear position ng depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during	and condition of ATF pressure switch 3	
Pos	sible Caus	e	NCS000ZP	_
• /	ATF pressure s	witch 3		F
	Harness or con			
		s open or shorted.)		G
DTC	C Confirmat	tion Procedure	NCS000ZQ	
	TION: avs drive vehic	cle at a safe speed.		Н
NOT If "D wait	E: TC Confirmati at least 10 sec	on Procedure" has been previously performed, a conds before performing the next test. form the following procedure to confirm the malfunct		I
(E) W	ITH CONSUL	_T-II		
	Start engine.	Γ		0
	ACCELE POSI SLCT LVR POS GEAR: "3" ⇒ '	SI: "D" position "4" (I/C ON/OFF)	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR	K
e	engine load) required for th		ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER	L
	Perform step "2	0	Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY	
4.	-	vitch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB	Μ

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to <u>AT-168, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-142, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
AIT TREG GW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

NONITOR			NO DTC	]
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF	
Δ		7	7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			•	PCIA0067E

DATA HONITOR

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **4.** снеск **D**тс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-167, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000ZR

# DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

DTC P1845 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	PFP:25240	
Description		NCS000ZS	А
Fail-safe function	to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.		
CONSULT-II F	Reference Value	NCS000ZT	В
Item name	Condition	Display value	
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	AT
AIF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF	
On Board Dia	agnosis Logic	NCS000ZU	D
• This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
that actual ge	puble code "P1845 ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with C ar ratio is normal, and relation between gear posit Iring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than du	ion and condition of ATF pressure switch 5	Е
Possible Cau	se	NCS000ZV	F
• ATF pressure	switch 5		Г
• Harness or co			
	t is open or shorted.)		G
DTC Confirm	ation Procedure	NCS000ZW	
CAUTION: Always drive yet	nicle at a safe speed.		Н
NOTE:			
If "DTC Confirma wait at least 10 s	ation Procedure" has been previously performe econds before performing the next test. erform the following procedure to confirm the malf		Ι
	JLT-II		I
1. Start engine.			J
	hicle to maintain the following conditions. SI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8	SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT	
SLCT LVR P	OSI: "D" position	SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	Κ
	> "2" (D/C ON/OFF)	DATA MONITOR	
	ation: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased) ) will help maintain the driving condition:		L
required for			
3. Perform step	•	BACK LIGHT COPY	
-	switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER	M

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to  $\underline{\text{AT-170, "Diagnostic Procedure"}}$  . If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to  $\underline{\text{AT-150, "Diagnostic Procedure"}}$  .

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ATT TREG OW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

	UAIA N	UNITOR		
<b>NON I TOR</b>			IO DTC	]
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	F	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	F	
	Δ	7	7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

DATA NONLTOD

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **4.** снеск **D**тс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-169, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS000ZX

# DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

# DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

# Description

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON	A
ATT FILES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged Refer to AT-19.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1846 ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change.)

### **Possible Cause**

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (Switch circuit is open or shorted.)

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

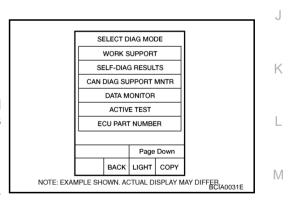
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: "2" ⇒ "3" (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to <u>AT-172, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-154, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



NCS00100

Е

E

PFP:25240

NCS000ZY

NCS000ZZ

А

NCS00102

NCS00101

Н

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

### With CONSULT-II

#### 1. Start engine.

 Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	ON
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	OFF

UAIA WUNITUR				
NONITOR	NO DTC			
ATF PRES SW 1	0FF			
ATF PRES SW 2	0FF			
ATF PRES SW 3	0FF			
ATF PRES SW 5	0FF			
ATF PRES SW 6	OFF			
Δ	V			
	RECORD			
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY			

DATA NONLTOD

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tem-</u> perature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

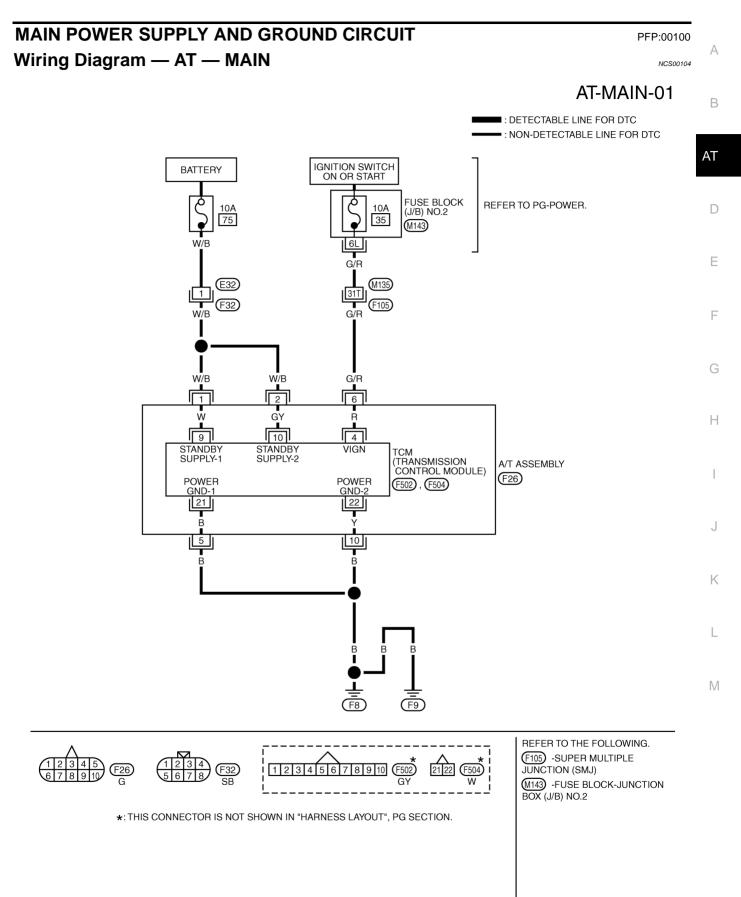
# **4.** снеск dtc

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-171, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

NCS00103



TCWM0305E

# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

CM terminal	ls and da	ta are reference valu	e. Measured betwee	en each terminal and ground.		
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx.)			
1	W/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always Battery voltage			
2	W/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always Battery voltage			
5	В	Ground	Always		0 V	
6	G/P	G/R Power supply -	CON	_	Battery voltage	
0	G/K		COFF	_	0 V	
10	В	Ground	Always 0 V			

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
ТСМ	F26	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	0 V

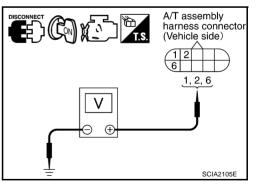
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage	
		1 - Ground		
ТСМ	F26	2 - Ground	Battery voltage	
		6 - Ground		



V

ЭŒ

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3. NCS00105

A/T assembly harness

connector

(Vehicle side)

2

1, 2, 6

SCIA2104E

$\mathbf{a}$		
J.	DETECT	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 75, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay block) and 10A fuse (No. 35, located in the fuse block No.2). Refer to <u>PG-53, "Electrical Units Location"</u>.
- Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-2</u>, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

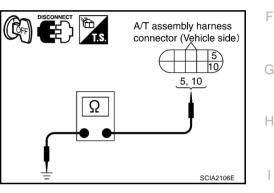
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



В

AT

F

J

K

L

Μ

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

### OK or NG

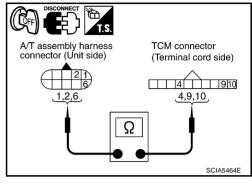
### OK >> INSPECTION END

- NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.
- NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</u> <u>RESULT MODE"</u>.

# 7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

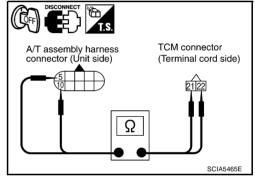
- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F26	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F26	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F26	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	



4. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F26	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F26	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	



- 5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG
- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

# CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value	В
	Released accelerator pedal.	ON	
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF	АТ
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON	
W/O THE FU3	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF	

### Diagnostic Procedure

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Proce-</u> dure without CONSULT-II".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES	>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-99, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".
NO	>> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

Accelerator Pedal Operation	Monitor Item		
	CLSD THL POS	W/O THL POS	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

DATA N	ONITOR		
MON I TOR		NO DTC	
ACCELE POSI		0.0/8	
THROTTLE PO	SI	0.0/8	
CLSD THL POS	6	ON	
W/O THL POS		OFF	
BRAKE SW		OFF	
		7	
	REC	ORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
		J	PCIA0070E

Α

Е

F

L

Μ

NCS00106

NCS00107

### OK or NG

#### OK >> **INSPECTION END** NG >> Check the following

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to <u>EC-118</u>, "<u>SELF-DIAG</u> <u>RESULTS MODE</u>".
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
BRARE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Proce-</u> <u>dure without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-99, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
	Released brake pedal.	OFF

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

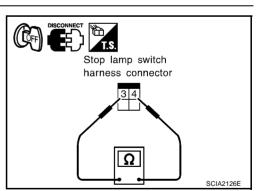
Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals. Refer to <u>AT-180, "Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC"</u>.

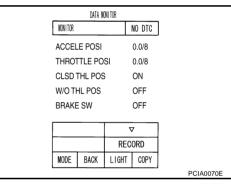
Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to <u>BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
  - Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meters.
  - 10 A fuse (No.17, located in fuse block No.1)
- NG >> Repair or replace the stop lamp switch.





PFP:25320

NCS00108

NCS00109

# A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT

# A/T INDICATOR CIRCUIT

# Description

The TCM sends the switch signals to combination meters. By CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the A/T indicator.

### **CONSULT-II** Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	A
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and read out the value of "GEAR".
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "+ (up)" or "-(down)" side (1st ⇔ 5th gear).

#### OK or NG

# OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check the following.

### A/T INDICATOR SYMPTOM CHART

Items	Possible location of malfunction	
The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). The A/T indicator is not indicated.	Manual mode switch Refer to <u>AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"</u> . A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated) • Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .	J
The actual gear position changes, but the A/T indicator is not indicated.	<ul> <li>Perform the self-diagnosis function.</li> <li>Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.</li> </ul>	K
The actual gear position and the indication on the A/T indicator do not coincide.	<ul> <li>Perform the self-diagnosis function.</li> <li>Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.</li> </ul>	
Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the A/T indicator.	Check the combination meters. Refer to <u>DI-7, "COMBINATION METERS"</u> .	L

DATA MONITOR				
NONITOR			NO DTC	
VHCL/S	SE•A/	т (	) km/h	
THROT	TLE PO	SI (	). 0/8	
GEAR		1		
ENGINE	E SPEE	D (	)rpm	
TURBIN	IE REV	(	)rpm	
-			7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0065E

PFP:24810

NCS0010A

NCS0010B

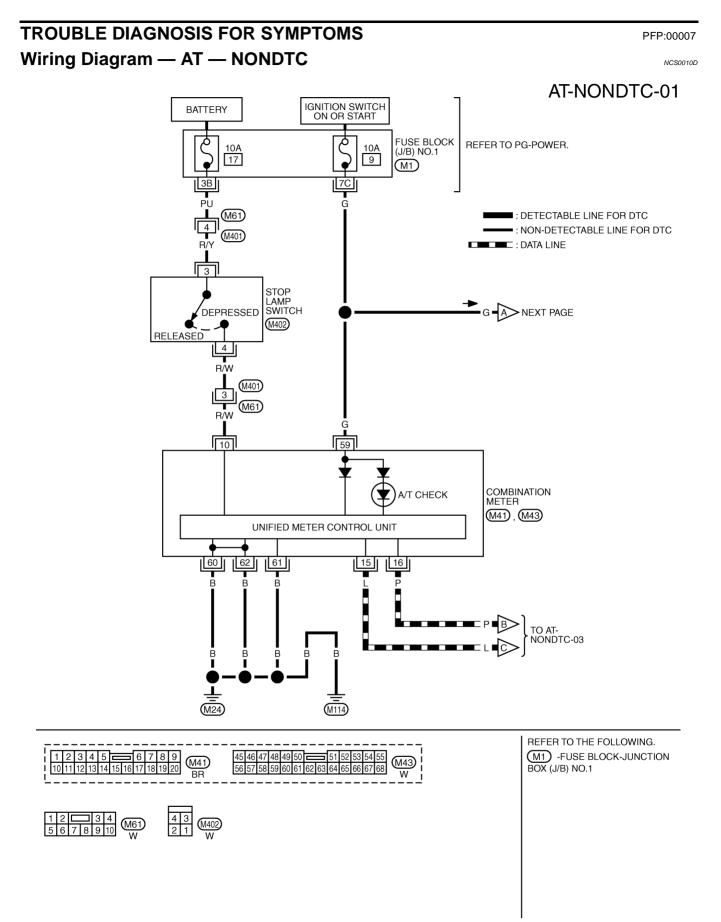
NCS0010C

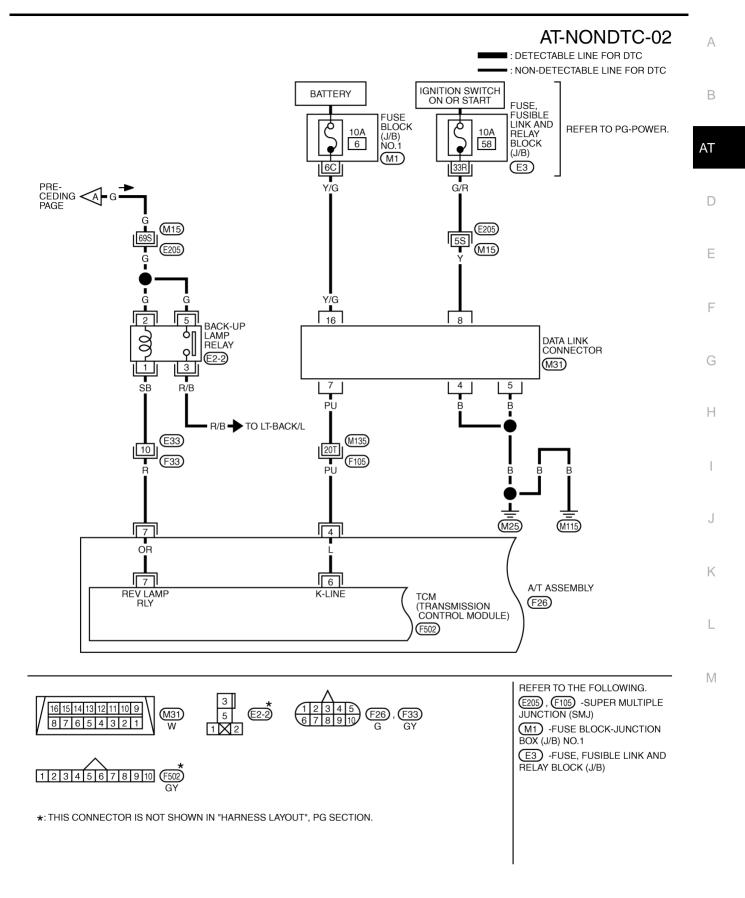
В

D

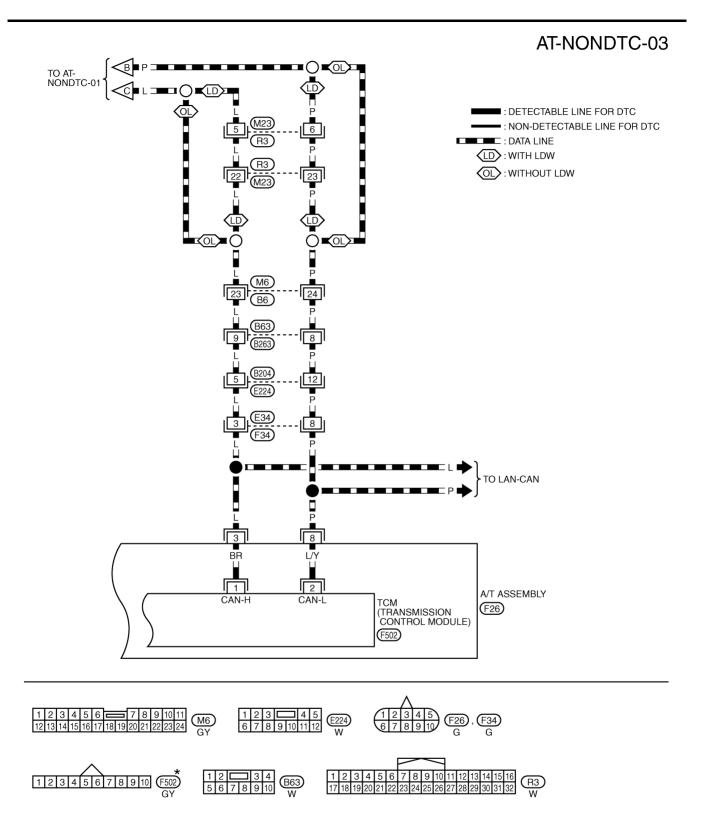
Μ

А





TCWM0482E



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCM termina	ls and da	ta are reference valu	ie. Measured	between each terminal and ground.		
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)	А
3	L	CAN-H		-	-	
4	PU	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II. –		-	В
		Back-up lamp	Selector lever in "R" position.         0 V           Selector lever in other positions.         Battery V	Pack up lamp	0 V	
7	R	relay		Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage	AT
8	Р	CAN-L		-	-	
SYMPTO A/T CHEC DIAGNOS	M: K indic STIC P		not come	Not Come On on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition	n switch to ON.	E
		nosis. Refer to <u>A</u> DURE (NO TOOL		LF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" , AT-97, "TO	CM SELF-DIAG-	
Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?YES>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-99, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".NO>> GO TO 2.				G		
2. снес	2. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT				Н	

Check the combination meters. Refer to <u>DI-7, "COMBINATION METERS"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### $\mathbf{3.}\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-173, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>KOUTT".

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> **INSPECTION END** NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position SYMPTOM:

NCS0010F

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D" or "R" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-107, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## $\overline{2}$ . CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

#### **3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM**

Check starting system. Refer to <u>SC-9, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

Even though the selector lever is set in "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-107, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

#### **3. CHECK PARKING COMPONENTS**

Check parking components. Refer to AT-237, "Parking Components" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

NCS0010G

In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	А
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	D
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u> .	AT
Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-107, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> </ul>	D
2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE	Ε
Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position".	
OK or NG	F
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".	
OK or NG	Н
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	
4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	I
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> </ol>	J
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 5.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.67).</li> </ul>	K
5. снеск зумртом	L
Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle".	
OK or NG	M
OK >> INSPECTION END	

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

#### Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from "N" to "D" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-76, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust engine idle speed. Refer to EC-76, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

#### **3.** CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

#### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.

#### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sector 2".	<u>en-</u>
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".	В
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	AT
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
<u>OK or NG</u>	D
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	E
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
<ol> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	F
OK >> GO TO 10.	
NG >> GO TO 9.	G
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.1). OK or NG	<u>61.</u> H
OK >> GO TO 10.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
10. снеск зумртом	J
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-55, "Check at Idle"</u> .	
	K
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 11.	
11. снеск тсм	L
1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> .	B. 4
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	ess M

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

## Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

NCS0010J

The vehicle does not creep in "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

#### **3.** CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "M" and "R" positions. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-51}}$ , "STALL TEST".

OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. OK in "M" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5 NG in both "M" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.

#### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 2. Check the following.
- Reverse brake. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.

7.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Δ
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	1
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	В
3.	Check the following.	
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".	
<u>0K</u>	or NG	AT
Oł		
N		D
8.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u> , "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	Ε
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".	
3.	Check the following.	F
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".	
-	Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
-	Transmission case. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".	G
	or NG	
Oł N(		Н
_		11
9.	CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
1. 2.	Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> . Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u> . or NG	I
01 01		J
N		
10	. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Κ
<u>"Sy</u>	eck the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>mptom Chart</u> " (Symptom No.43). or NG	L
Oł		
N	G >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	M
11	. CHECK SYMPTOM	
Che	eck again. Refer to <u>AT-55, "Check at Idle"</u> .	
	or NG	
Oł N(		
12	. СНЕСК ТСМ	
1.	Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".	
2.	If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

OK or NG

OK

>> **INSPECTION END** >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG

## 13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position SYMPTOM:

NCS0010K

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-51, "STALL TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7.

#### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Δ
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Ser sor 2".</li> </ol>	<u>)-</u>
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	В
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u> .	
OK or NG	AT
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Ser</u> <u>sor 2</u>".</li> </ol>	<u>ו-</u> ב
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
3. Check the following.	F
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u> .	
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	G
OK or NG	G
OK >> GO TO 8.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	H
8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	_
OK 01 NG OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.	J
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	K
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-6</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43). <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	<u>1.</u> L
10. снеск зумртом	1.4
	_
Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle". OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 11.	
11. снеск тсм	
1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".	_
2 If NG, recheck A/T assembly barness connector terminals for damage or losse connection with barness	

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1 SYMPTOM:

Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-188</u>, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position".

#### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-126, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u> OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

#### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.

NCS0010L

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Δ
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature S sor 2".</li> </ol>	Sen-
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	В
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	AT
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u> , "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature S sor 2".	<u>Sen-</u> ⊨
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".	
3. Check the following.	F
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	G
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	H
8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	I
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 9.	J
NG >> GO TO 12.	
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	K
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23). OK or NG	<u>Г-61,</u> ∟
OK >> GO TO 10.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	M
10. снеск зумртом	
Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 2".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 11.	
11. снеск тсм	
1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".	

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 SYMPTOM:

NCS0010M

The vehicle does not shift up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creep forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started from D1"</u>.

#### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 6.

#### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-sor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- sor 2".	
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	В
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".	AT
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D
7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	Е
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ol>	F
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.	G
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).	Η
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Ι
9. снеск зумртом	J
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> , <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 2"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b>	K
NG >> GO TO 10.	
10. снеск тсм	L
<ol> <li>Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness</li> </ol>	M

OK or NG

connector.

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 SYMPTOM:

NCS0010N

The vehicle does not shift up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creep forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started from D1"</u>.

#### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

#### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

#### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-sor 2"</u> .	
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	В
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	AT
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D
7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	Е
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 8.</li> </ol>	F
NG >> GO TO 11.	G
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).	Η
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
9. снеск зумртом	J
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> , <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 2"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	K
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 10.	
10. снеск тсм	L
<ol> <li>Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness</li> </ol>	M

OK or NG

connector.

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 SYMPTOM:

NCS00100

The vehicle does not shift up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creep forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started from D1"</u>.

#### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

#### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

#### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tempe</u> sor 2".</li> </ol>	
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".	В
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	AT
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	AI
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
OK or NG	D
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	_
7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	E
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor</u></li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> </ol>	<b>2"</b> . F
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.	0
	G
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refe <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).	er to <u>AT-61,</u> H
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 9.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
9. снеск зумртом	J
Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 2".	
OK or NG	K
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 10.	
10. снеск тсм	L
1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"	<u>.</u>
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection w	vith harness M

OK or NG

connector.

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 SYMPTOM:

- The vehicle does not shift up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1.** CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creep forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Refer to <u>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started from D1"</u>.

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

#### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Se</u> sor 2".</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	В
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	A.T.
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	AT
<ul> <li>Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	
OK 01 NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D
7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	E
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ol>	F
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.	G
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-6</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13). OK or NG	<u>1.</u> H
OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
9. снеск зумртом	J
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	K
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 10.	
10. снеск тсм	L
<ol> <li>Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harnes connector.</li> </ol>	ss M

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

#### A/T Does Not Lock-up SYMPTOM:

NCS0010Q

A/T does not lock-up at the specified speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-53, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-261, "DISASSEMBLY".

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	А
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> </ol>	D
OK or NG	В
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.	
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	AT
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).	D
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Е
8. снеск зумртом	_
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . OK or NG	F
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 9.	G
9. снеск тсм	Н
1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".	
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	I
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	J
10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).	K
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 8.	L
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	M
The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".	
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> </ul>	

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. снеск сумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

Lock-up Is Not Released NCS00105 SYMPTOM:	А
The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".	AT
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?         YES       >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-98, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".         NO       >> GO TO 2.	D
2. снеск зумртом	Е
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> GO TO 3.	F
3. снеск тсм	G
<ol> <li>Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	Н
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle	J
SYMPTOM: When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	К
1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".	L
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.	M
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u> Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	

<sup>&</sup>gt;> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.
>> GO TO 3. YES

NO

## $\overline{3}$ . CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.72).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 5. снеск сумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.72).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode SYMPTOM:

Does not change to manual mode when manual shift gate is used.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

NCS0010U

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	А
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-97, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>	
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	В
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-98</u> ,	
<u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u> . NO >> INSPECTION END	AT
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th Gear $\rightarrow$ 4th Gear SYMPTOM:	
When shifted from M5 to M4 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gear.	D
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	Ε
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".	F
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	I
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> </ul>	G
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	Н
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.	I
3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE	J
Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position".	
OK or NG	Κ
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	
4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH	L
Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".	
OK or NG	Μ
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	1 1 1
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.

#### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-61, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.47).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 8.

## **8.** снеск тсм

- Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" . 1.
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness 2. connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-61, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.47).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: 4th Gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd Gear

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from M4 to M3 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gear.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure without CONSULT-II" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-98, YES "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".
- NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG

>> Refill ATF.

NCS0010W

3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE	А
Check the control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	В
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	В
4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH	AT
Check the manual mode switch. Refer to <u>AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	D
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	Ε
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> </ol> OK or NG	F
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.	G
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.48).	Η
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
7. СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	J
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> GO TO 8.	K
8. снеск тсм	L
<ol> <li>Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	Μ

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.48).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

## A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd Gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd Gear SYMPTOM:

NCS0010X

When shifted from M3 to M2 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gear.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

#### 4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.

#### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.49).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. СНЕСК ЗУМРТОМ

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

```
OK >> INSPECTION END
NG >> GO TO 8.
```

8. снеск тсм	А
<ol> <li>Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to <u>AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	В
OK or NG         OK       >> INSPECTION END         NG       >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.49). OK or NG	D
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	E
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd Gear $\rightarrow$ 1st Gear SYMPTOM:	F
When shifted from M2 to M1 position in manual mode, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gear.	0
	G
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	Н
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".	
<u>Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> , <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	I
	J
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG	Κ
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.	I
3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE	L
Check the control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	Μ
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	
4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH	
Check the manual mode switch. Refer to <u>AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.

#### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.50).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. СНЕСК ЗУМРТОМ

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.50).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

NCS0010Z

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 2nd to 1st gear.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-97, "Diagnostic Procedure</u> without CONSULT-II".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-87, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-98,</u> <u>"Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	А
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 3.	В
NG >> Refill ATF.	
3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE	AT
Check the control linkage. Refer to AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position".	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4.	D
NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	
4. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH	Ε
Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-161, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 5.	F
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	G
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-225, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	Н
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T Fluid Condition Check"</u> .	11
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 6.	
NG >> GO TO 9.	I
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-61,	J
<u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58). OK or NG	1.6
OK >> GO TO 7.	Κ
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7. снеск зумртом	L
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> .	P. 4
	Μ
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8.	

## 8. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-84, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

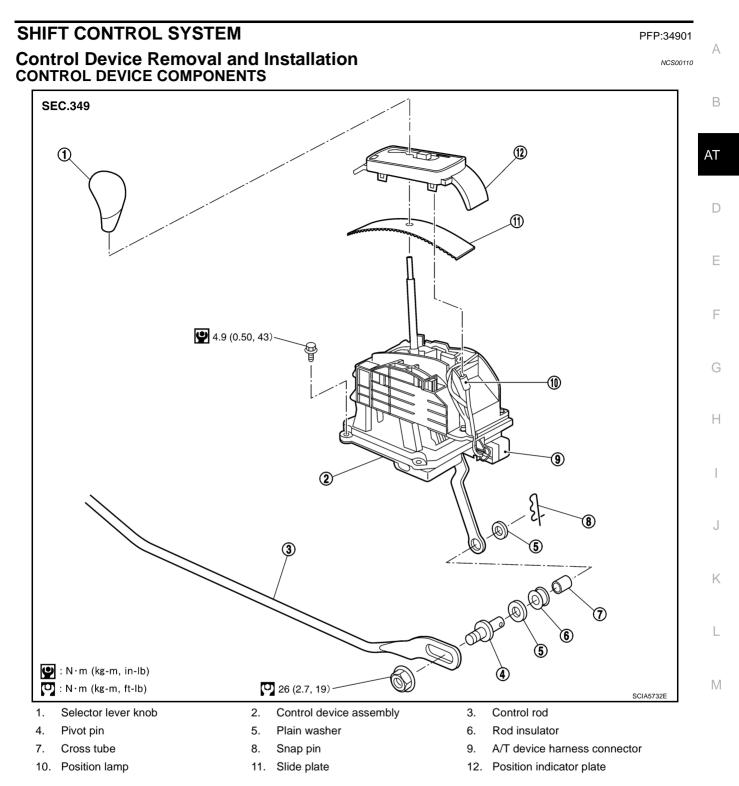
#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

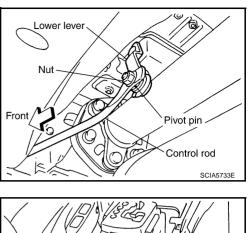
- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

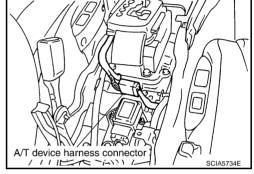


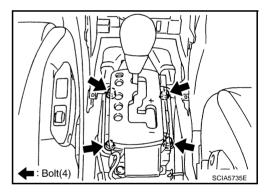
## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect lower lever of control device and control rod.
- 2. Remove A/T console finisher. Refer to <u>IP-10, "INSTRUMENT</u> <u>PANEL ASSEMBLY"</u>.
- 3. Remove console box assembly. Refer to <u>IP-10, "INSTRUMENT</u> <u>PANEL ASSEMBLY"</u>.
- 4. Remove rear ventilator duct No.2. Refer to <u>ATC-145, "Removal</u> <u>of Rear Ventilator Ducts"</u>.
- 5. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.







6. Remove control device assembly.

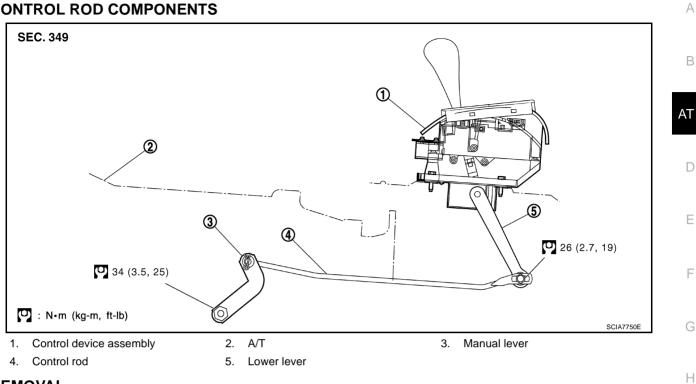
#### INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

• After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> and <u>AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.

### SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

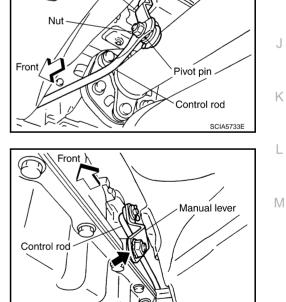
#### Control Rod Removal and Installation CONTROL ROD COMPONENTS



#### REMOVAL

3.

1. Disconnect lower lever of control device and control rod.



Lower lever

: Nut

#### INSTALLATION

2. Remove manual lever from A/T.

Remove control rod from vehicle.

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-218</u>, "Adjustment of <u>A/T Position</u>" and <u>AT-218</u>, "Checking of <u>A/T Position</u>".

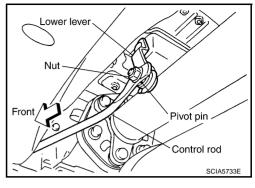
SCIA5736E

NCS00111

### Adjustment of A/T Position

- 1. Loosen nut of pivot pin.
- 2. Place PNP switch and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. While pressing lower lever toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque.

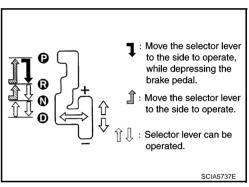
O: 26 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19 ft-lb)



### Checking of A/T Position

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- 2. Make sure that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also make sure that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Move the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm the selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the transmission body.
- 5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown in the figure.
- Confirm the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm the back-up lamps does not illuminate when selector lever is in "P" or "N" position with the lever pushed against "R" position.
- 7. Confirm the engine can only be started with the selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.
- 8. Make sure that transmission is locked completely in "P" position.
- When selector lever is set to manual shift gate, make sure that manual mode is displayed on combination meter.
   Shift selector lever to "+" and "." sides, and make sure that set shift.

Shift selector lever to "+" and "-" sides, and make sure that set shift position changes.



NCS00112

NCS00113

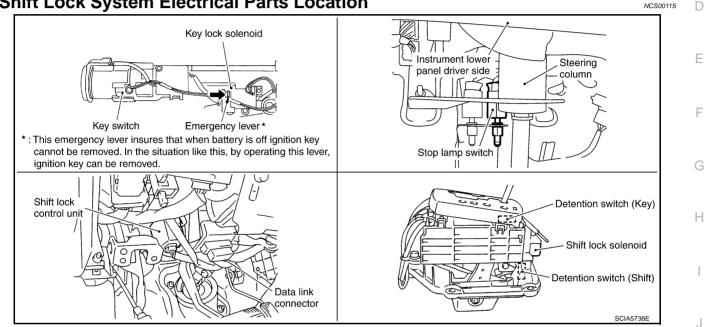
### **A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM**

### **A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM**

### Description

- The electrical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to any other В position unless the brake pedal is depressed. With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to any other position. The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position. AT
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

### Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



Μ

1

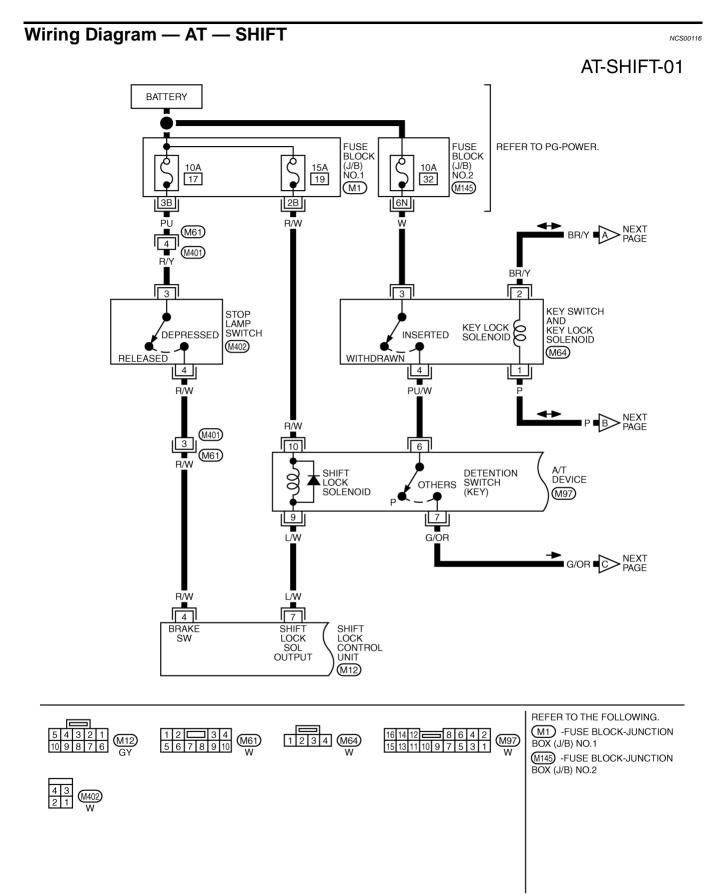
Κ

PFP:34950

NCS00114

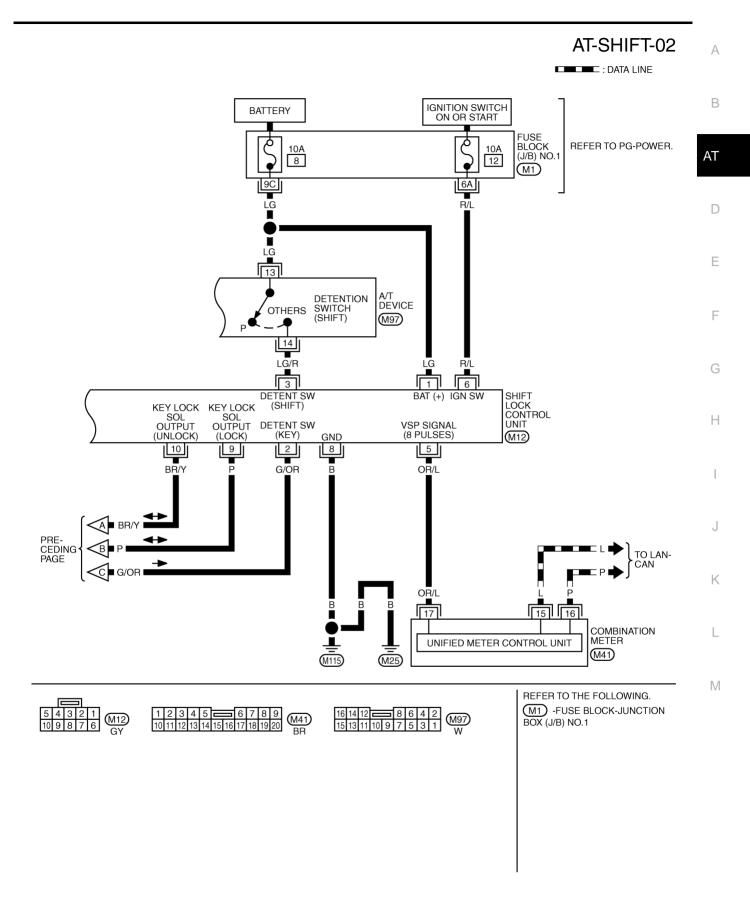
NCS00115

A



TCWM0484E

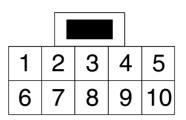
### A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM



TCWM0485E

### A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

#### Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINALS LAYOUT



SCIA2004E

#### SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference values.

Termina col		Item	Condition	Judgement standard
1 (LG)	8 (B)	Power source	Always	Battery voltage
2 8 (G/OR) (B)	Detention switch (for key)	When selector lever is not in "P" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage	
		When selector lever is in "P" position with key inserted.	Approx. 0 V	
3	8	Detention switch (for	When selector lever is not "P" position.	Battery voltage
(LG/R)	(B)	shift)	When selector lever is "P" position.	Approx. 0 V
4	8	Stop Jamp owitch	When brake pedal is depressed	Battery voltage
(R/W)	(B)	Stop lamp switch	When brake pedal is released	Approx. 0 V
5 (OR/L)	8 (B)	Vehicle speed signal (8pulse signal)	Speed meter is operated	Refer to <u>DI-15</u> .
6 8 (R/L) (B)	8	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: OFF	Approx. 0 V
	(B)		Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
7 (L/W)	o	8 (B) Shift lock solenoid	<ul> <li>When selector lever is in "P" position, brake pedal is depressed, and ignition switch is ON.</li> <li>When selector lever is not in "P" position, ignition switch is ON, and vehicle speed is 10</li> </ul>	Approx. 0V
	(B)		<ul> <li>km/h (6 MPH) or less.</li> <li>For 3 minutes after selector lever is not in "P" position, vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 MPH) or less, and ignition switch is ON → OFF.</li> </ul>	
			Except the above	Battery voltage
8 (B)	_	Ground	Always	Approx. 0 V
9 (P)	8 (P)	Key lock solenoid (for lock)	When selector lever is not "P" position.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
	(B)		When selector lever is "P" position.	Approx. 0 V
10 (BR/Y) (E	8 (B)	-	When selector lever is "P" position with ignition switch is OFF.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
	(0)	(for unlock)	When selector lever is not "P" position with igni- tion switch is OFF.	Approx. 0 V

#### NOTE:

Make sure that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

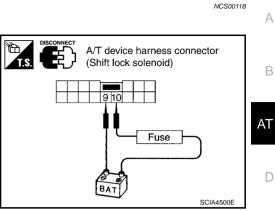
#### Component Inspection SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to the A/T device harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.

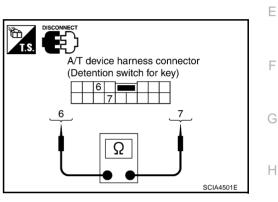
Connector	Terminal		
M97	10 (Battery voltage) - 9 (Ground)		



#### **DETENTION SWITCH (FOR KEY)**

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device harness connector.

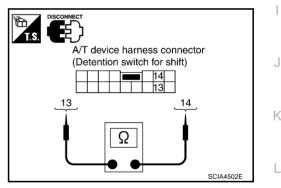
Condition	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	MOZ	6 - 7	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.	M97		Yes



### **DETENTION SWITCH (FOR SHIFT)**

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device harness connector terminals.

Condition	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	M97	13 - 14	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.			Yes



### **KEY LOCK SOLENOID**

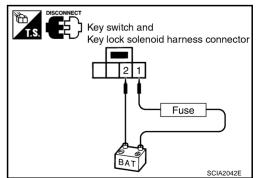
#### **Key Lock**

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.

Connector	Terminal	
M64	1 (Battery voltage) - 2 (Ground)	



Μ

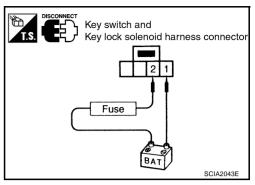
#### **Key Unlock**

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.

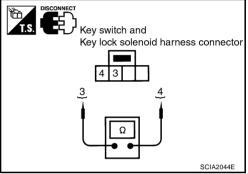
Connector	Terminal	
M64	2 (Battery voltage) - 1 (Ground)	



#### **KEY SWITCH**

 Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and key lock solenoid harness connector.

Condition	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Key inserted	M64	3 - 4	Yes
Key withdrawn	1004	5-4	No

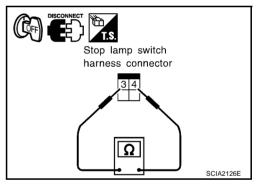


#### **STOP LAMP SWITCH**

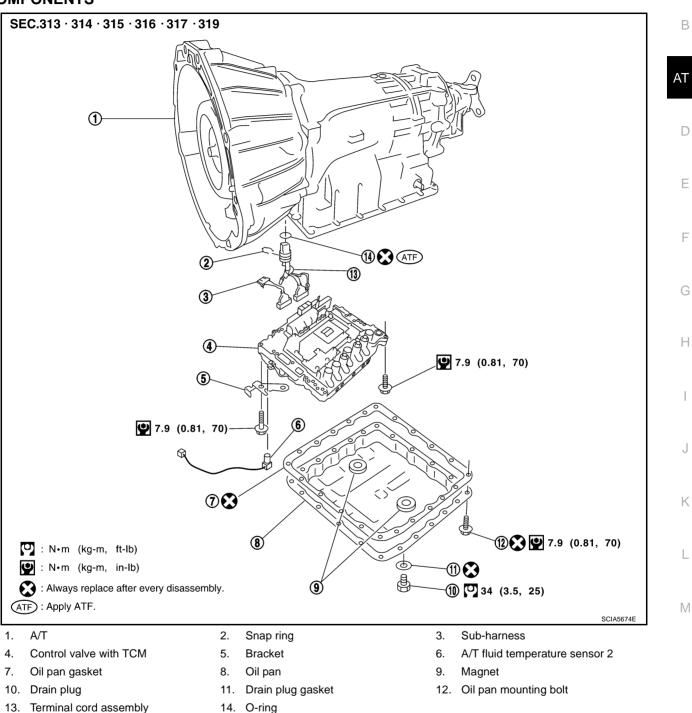
 Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch harness connector.

Condition	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	M402	3 - 4	Yes
When brake pedal is released	101402	5-4	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal. Refer to  $\underline{\mathsf{BR-6}}$  .



# Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS



PFP:00000

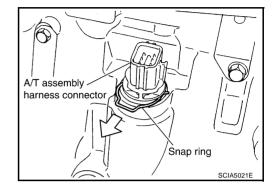
NCS00119

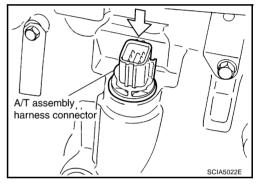
А

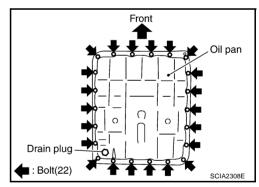
#### CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM ASSEMBLY REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- 4. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 5. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

 Push A/T assembly harness connector.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.







SCIA5199E

7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-14, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

Remove magnets from oil pan.

9.

 Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.

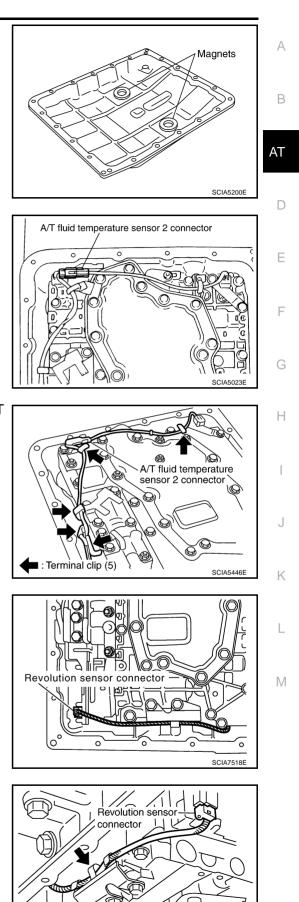
11. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.

12. Disconnect revolution sensor connector. **CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.** 

13. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.

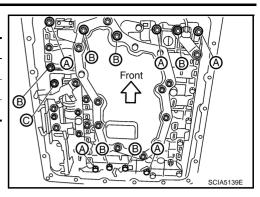
SCIA7525E

∋′ ∩ ∎:Terminal clip



14. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



Manual valve

SCIA5142E

Manual plate

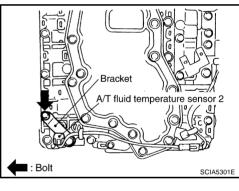
15. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

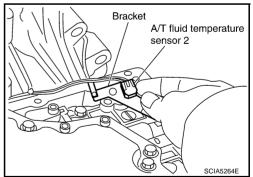
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

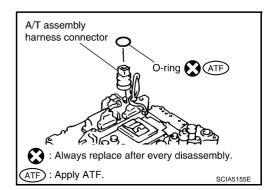
16. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

17. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

18. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.







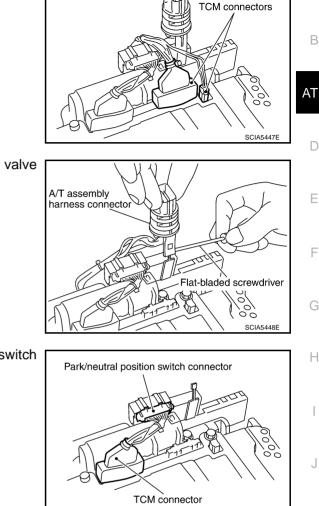
19. Disconnect TCM connectors. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connectors.

20. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

21. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.



А

В

D

F

F

Н

Κ

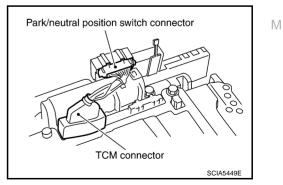
SCIA5449E

#### Installation

#### **CAUTION:**

L After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch con-1. nector.



2. Install A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM.

3. Connect TCM connectors.

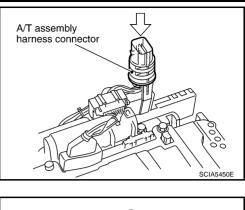
- 4. Install O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

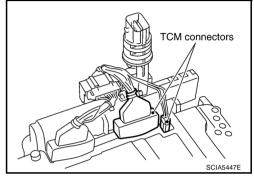
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

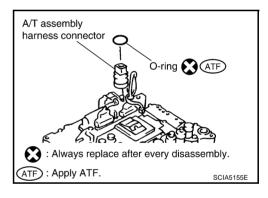
Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM.
 CAUTION:

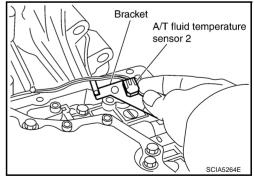
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

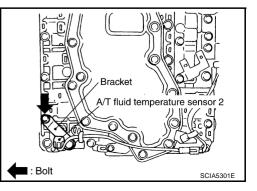
• : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)







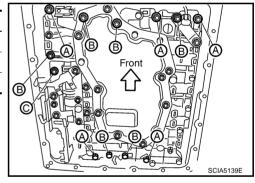




- Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
   CAUTION:
  - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
  - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
  - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
  - Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

8. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



Turbine revolution sensor hole

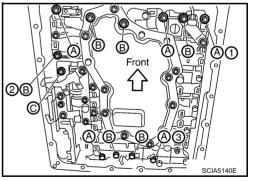
ODTRD''

Brake band

Manual plate

9. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ , and then tighten other bolts.





AT

А

В



SCIA5034E

SCIA5142E

Manual valve

Н

Κ

Μ

F

10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

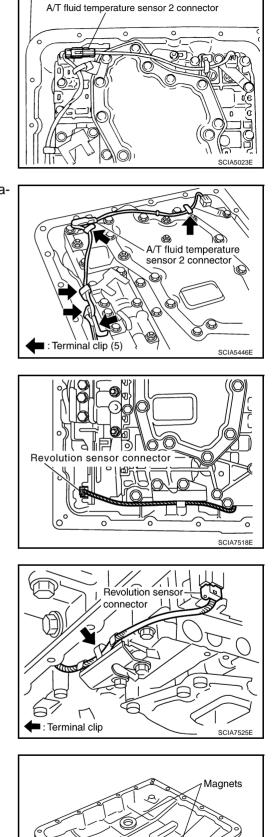
12. Connect revolution sensor connector.

13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.

14. Install magnets in oil pan.



SCIA5200E



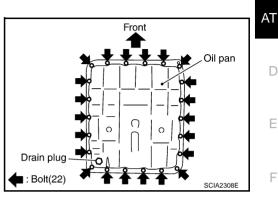
- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

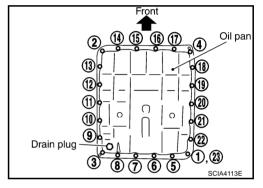
### **CAUTION:**

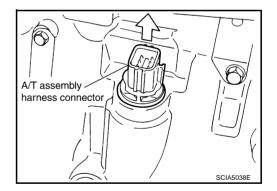
- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) to transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.







21. Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T A/T assembly harness connector Snap ring SCIA5039E

Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numeri-C. cal order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. **CAUTION:** 

### Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

• : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

16. Install drain plug to oil pan. CAUTION:

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

○ : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

17. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

18. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

20. Connect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.

22. Connect the battery cable to the negative terminal.

19. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.

Μ

Κ

Н

Revision: 2005 November

Fluid".

А

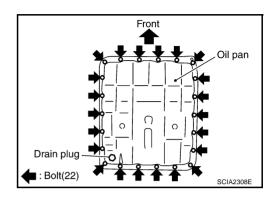
В

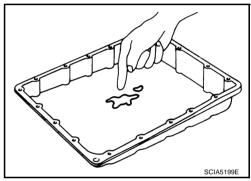
### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

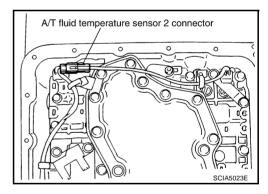
### Removal

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- 3. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 4. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

- 5. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-14, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.



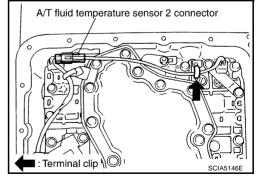




CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.

6. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

7. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



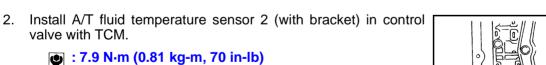
Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from con-8. trol valve with TCM.

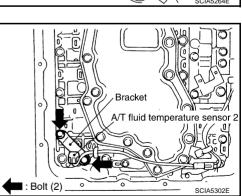


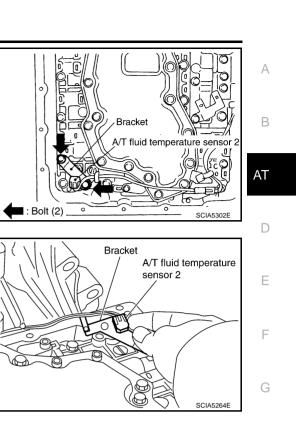


After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.







Н

I

Κ

L

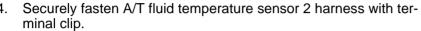
Μ

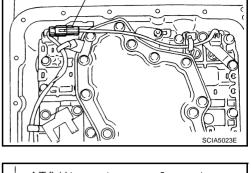
Bracket A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 SCIA5264E

valve with TCM.

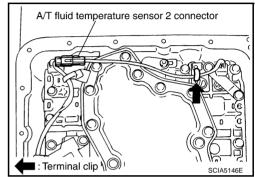
Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. 3.

4. Securely fasten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.

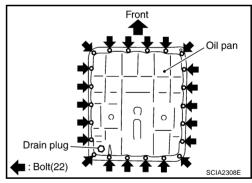




A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector



- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
  - Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
  - Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) to transmission case.
  - CAUTION:
  - Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
  - Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
  - Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.



Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numeri-C. cal order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

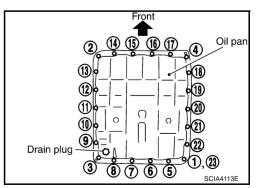
: 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

6. Install drain plug to oil pan. **CAUTION:** 

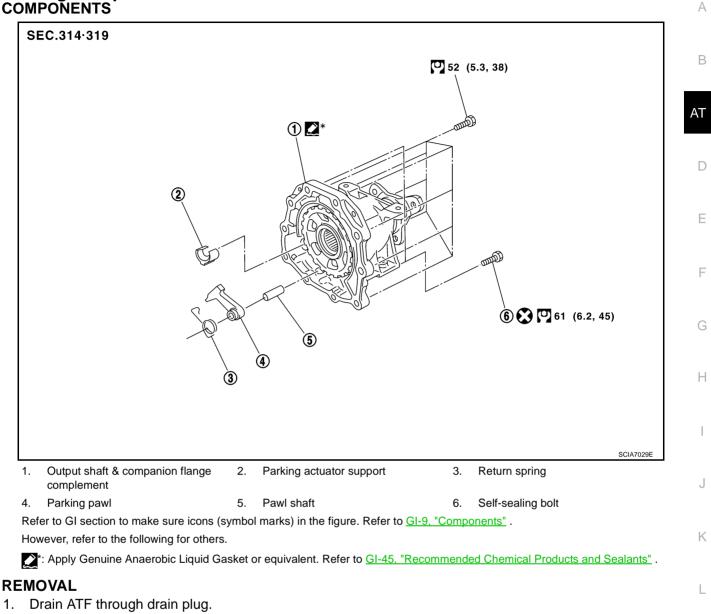
Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

O : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- Connect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid" . 8.
- 9. Connect the battery cable to the negative terminal.



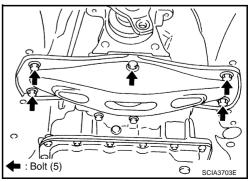
#### Parking Components COMPONENTS



- 2. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove control rod. Refer to AT-217, "Control Rod Removal and Installation" .
- 5. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

#### When setting transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

6. Remove rear member with power tool. Refer to <u>AT-249</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.



Μ

NCS0011A

7. Remove rear engine mounting insulator. Refer to AT-249, "Removal and Installation"

8. Remove tightening bolts (1) for output shaft & companion flange

Tap output shaft & companion flange complement with a soft

complement and transmission case.

**(**10)

hammer.

9.

• Self-sealing bolts (2)

- Revision: 2005 November
- AT-238

2006 Q45

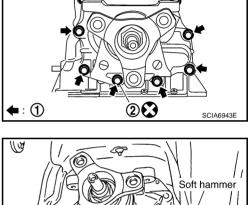
SCIA7065E

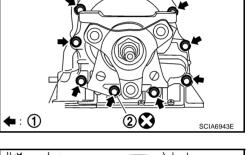
11. Remove parking actuator support (1) from output shaft & companion flange complement.

10. Remove output shaft & companion flange complement from A/T assembly.

ി

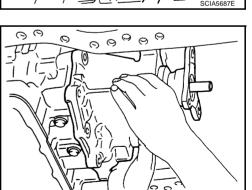


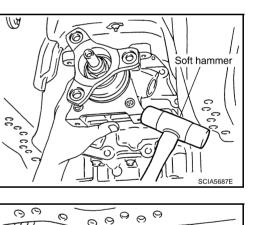


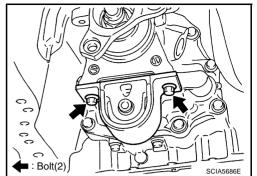


ó

23





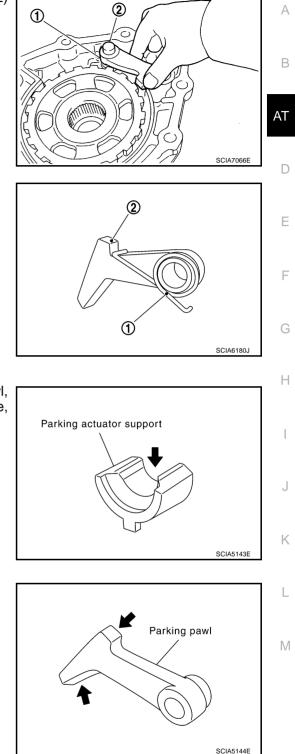


12. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) (1) and pawl shaft (2) from output shaft & companion flange complement.

13. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



• If the contact surface on parking actuator support, parking pawl, etc. has excessive wear, abrasion, bend, or any other damage, replace the components.

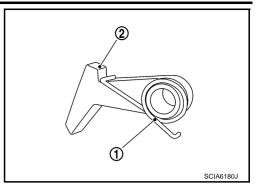


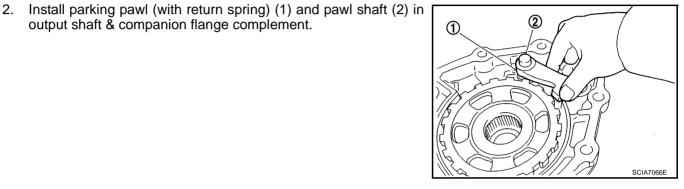
#### INSTALLATION

CAUTION: After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage, A/T fluid level and A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-13,</u> <u>"Checking A/T Fluid"</u>, <u>AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.

1. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).

output shaft & companion flange complement.





3. Install parking actuator support (1) in output shaft & companion flange complement.

4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to output shaft & companion flange complement as shown in the figure.

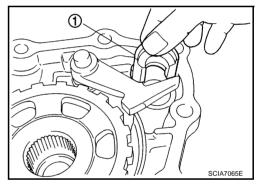
#### **CAUTION:**

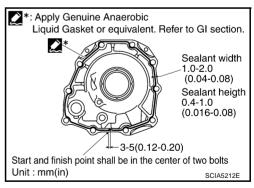
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and output shaft & companion flange complement mounting surfaces.

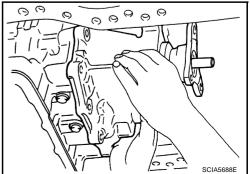
5. Install output shaft & companion flange complement in A/T assembly.

#### CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking actuator support when assembling the output shaft companion flange complement.







- - C : 52 N⋅m (5.3 Kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

#### Self-sealing bolt:

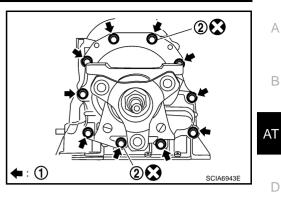
- O : 61 N·m (6.2 Kg-m, 45 ft-lb)
- 7. Install rear engine mounting insulator. Refer to <u>AT-249</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.

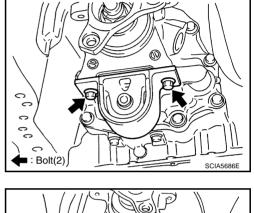
- 8. Install rear member. Refer to AT-249, "Removal and Installation"
- 9. Install control rod. Refer to <u>AT-217, "Control Rod Removal and</u> <u>Installation"</u>.
- 10. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-5, "Removal and Installa-</u> tion".
- 11. Install exhaust front tube and center muffler. Refer to <u>EX-3</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 12. Install drain plug in oil pan.

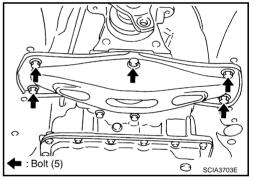
CAUTION: Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

O: : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

13. Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid" .







Κ

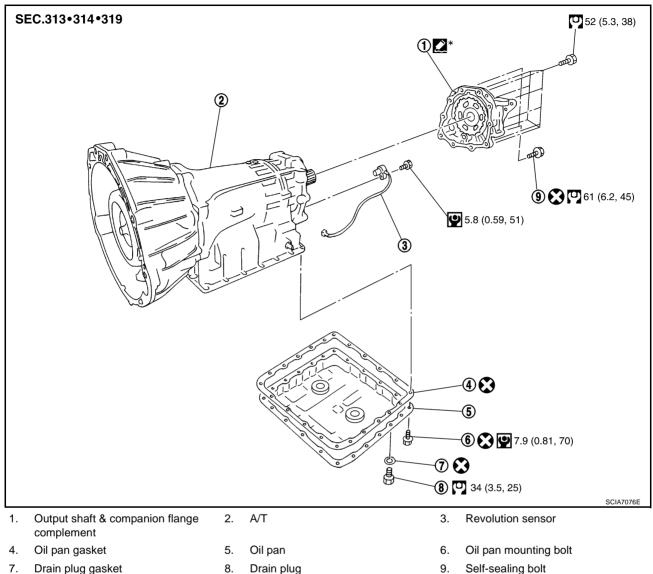
L

F

F

Н

#### **Revolution Sensor** COMPONENTS



Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to <u>GI-9</u>, "<u>Components</u>". However, refer to the following for others.

\*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-45. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-5, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 5. Remove control rod. Refer to AT-217, "Control Rod Removal and Installation" .

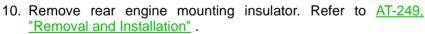
#### 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

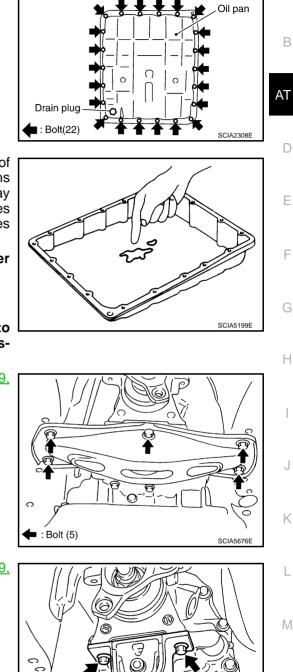
- 7. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to AT-14, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning" .
- 8. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

#### CAUTION:

When setting transmission jack, place wooden blocks to prevent from damaging control valve with TCM and transmission case.

9. Remove rear member with power tool. Refer to AT-249, "Removal and Installation" .





Front

А

В

D

F

F

Н

J

Κ

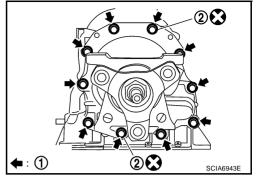
Μ

C ° C

Bolt(2)

SCIA5686

- 11. Remove tightening bolts (1) for output shaft & companion flange complement and transmission case.
  - **(10)**
  - Self-searing bolts (2)



(6

Soft hammer

UY

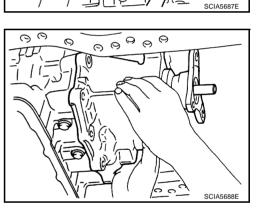
, <sub>0</sub>,0

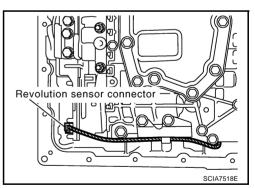
12. Tap output shaft & companion flange complement with a soft hammer.

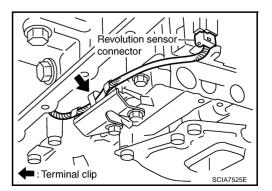
13. Remove output shaft & companion flange complement from A/T assembly.

14. Disconnect revolution sensor connector. CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector

15. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.



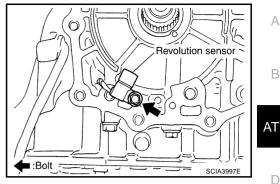




16. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.



F

F

Н

Κ

Μ

#### INSTALLATION

#### **CAUTION:**

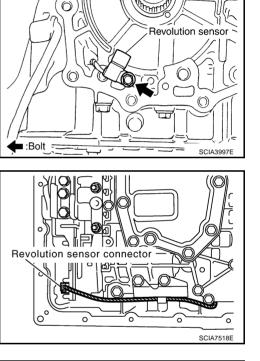
After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage, A/T fluid level and A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-13.</u> <u>"Checking A/T Fluid"</u>, <u>AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.

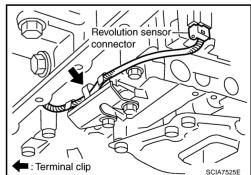
- 1. Install revolution sensor in transmission case. CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

• : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

3. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with clip.

2. Connect revolution sensor connector.





4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket \*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to output shaft & companion flange complement as shown in the figure.

#### CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and output shaft & companion flange complement mounting surfaces.

5. Install output shaft & companion flange complement in A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking actuator support when assembling the output shaft companion flange complement.

6. Tighten output shaft & companion flange complement mounting bolts (1) to specified torque.

**(**10)

#### CAUTION:

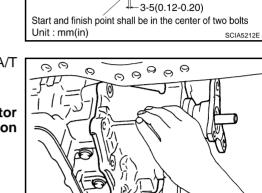
Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (2).

**Output shaft & companion flange complement** mounting bolt:

: 52 N·m (5.3 Kg-m, 38 ft-lb) D

Self-sealing bolt:

- : 61 N·m (6.2 Kg-m, 45 ft-lb) U)
- 7. Install rear engine mounting insulator. Refer to EM-79, "Removal and Installation" .



Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section.

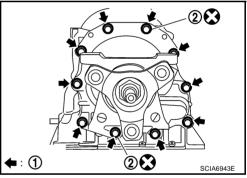
Sealant width 1.0-2.0

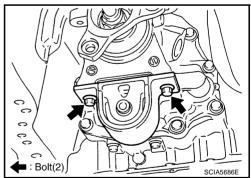
(0.04-0.08)

(0.016-0.08)

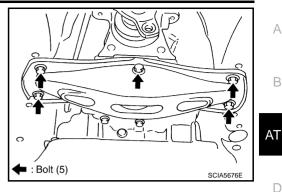
Sealant heigth 04-10

SCIA5688E





8. Install rear member. Refer to AT-249, "Removal and Installation"



F

F

Oil pan

(23)

SCIA4113E

Κ

Μ

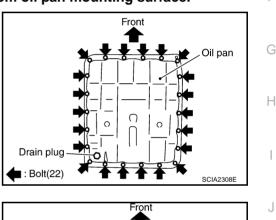
- 9. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to oil pan.

**CAUTION:** 

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.



(16)

 $\cap$ 

6) (5)

(9

Drain plug

c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

#### CAUTION:

#### Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

● : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

10. Install drain plug to oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

#### O: : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 11. Install control rod. Refer to AT-217, "Control Rod Removal and Installation" .
- 12. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-5, "Removal and Installation" .
- 13. Install exhaust front tube and center muffler. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation" .
- 14. Pour ATF into A/T assembly. Refer to AT-12, "Changing A/T Fluid" .
- 15. Connect the battery cable to the negative terminal.

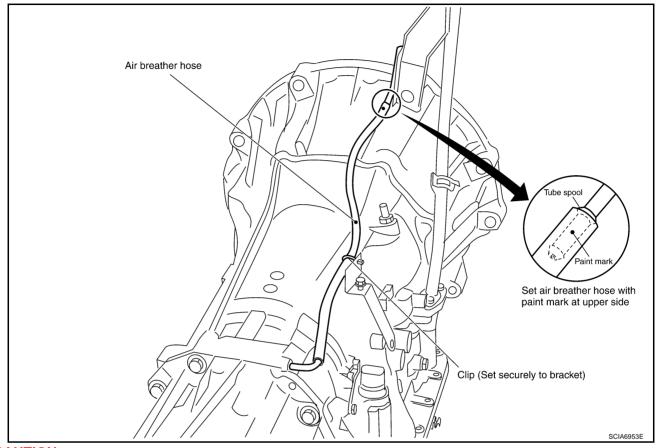
### AIR BREATHER HOSE

PFP:31098

### **Removal and Installation**

NCS0011C

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



#### CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend "R" portion.

### TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

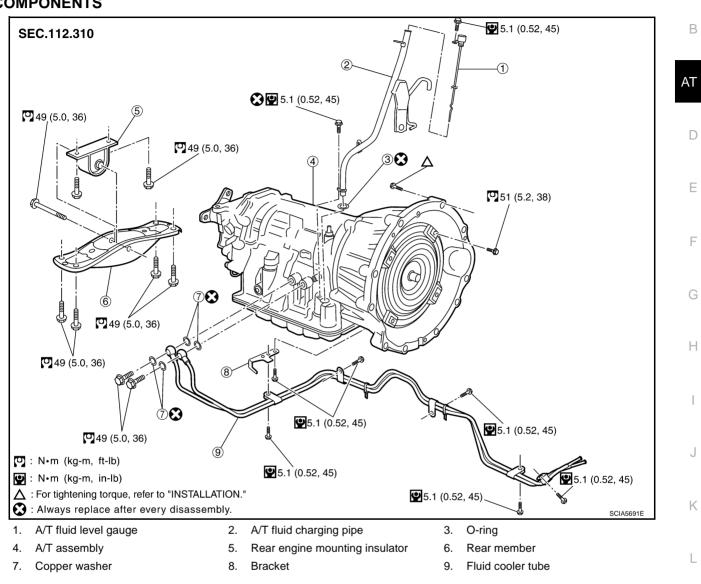
## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

# Removal and Installation COMPONENTS





NCS0011D



#### REMOVAL

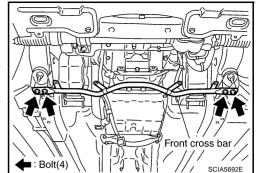
#### **CAUTION:**

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Remove A/T fluid level gauge.
- 3. Remove engine undercover with power tool.

Μ

### TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

- 4. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-7, "Components" .
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to  $\underline{\mathsf{EX-3}}$ , "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-5</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- 7. Remove control rod. Refer to <u>AT-217, "Control Rod Removal</u> and Installation".



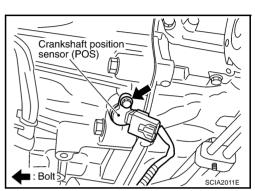
- 8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 9. Remove fluid cooler tube and bracket.
- 10. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to <u>EM-26, "Removal and Instal-</u><u>lation"</u>.

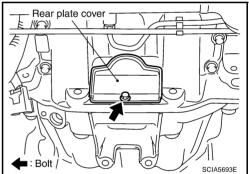
11. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

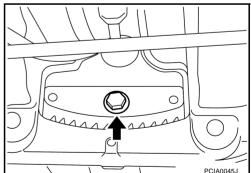
#### CAUTION:

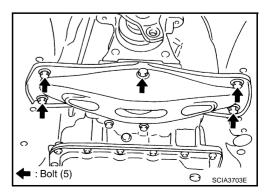
When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
   CAUTION: When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
- 13. Remove rear member with a power tool.



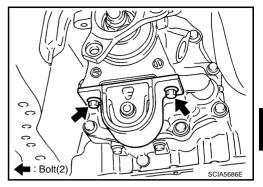






### TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

- 14. Remove rear engine mounting insulator.
- 15. Remove air breather hose. Refer to <u>AT-248, "Removal and</u> <u>Installation"</u>.
- 16. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 17. Remove A/T fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 18. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 19. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with a power tool.
- 20. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle with a transmission jack. **CAUTION:** 
  - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
  - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.



А

AT

D

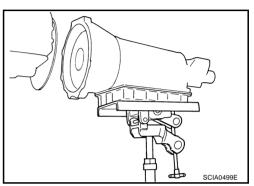
F

E

Н

Κ

Μ

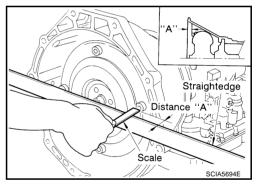


#### INSPECTION

#### Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting a torque converter to a A/T, be sure to check distance "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Distance "A": 22.0 mm (0.87 in) or more



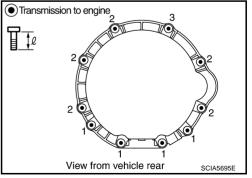
#### INSTALLATION

Install the removed parts in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt No.	1	2	3*
Number of bolts	4	5	1
Bolt length " $\ell$ "mm (in)	65 (2.56)	70 (2.76)	70 (2.76)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	74 (7.5, 55)	114 (*	12, 84)

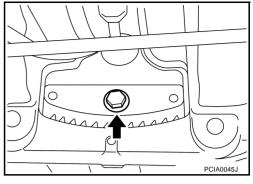
\*: Tightening the bolt with A/T fluid charging pipe.

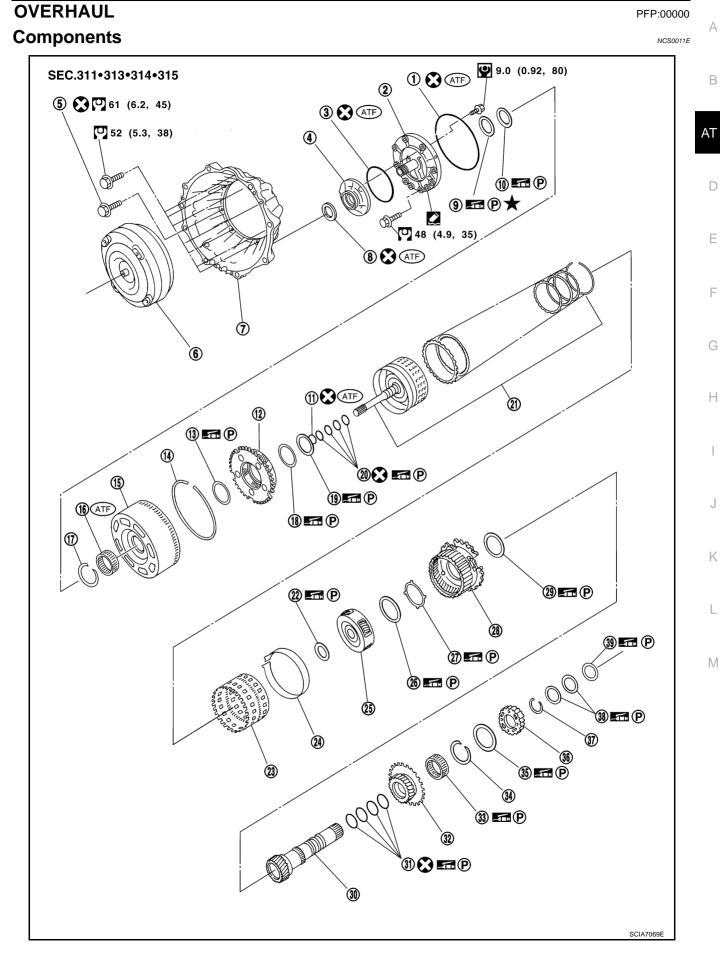


 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-249</u>, <u>"COMPONENTS"</u>.

#### CAUTION:

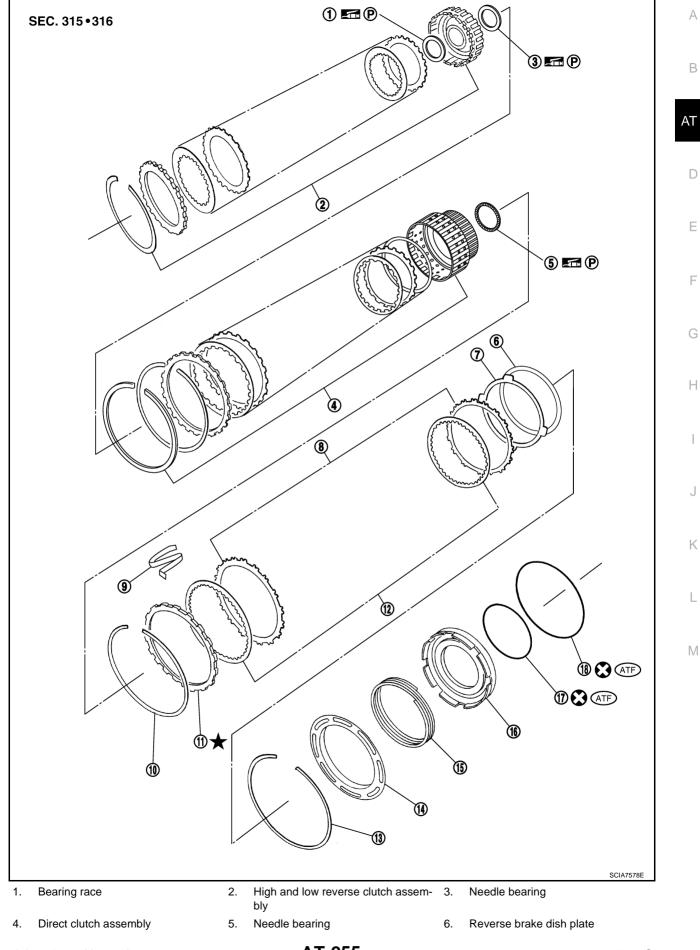
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to <u>EM-39</u>, "<u>TIMING CHAIN</u>".
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS). Refer to EM-26, "Removal and Installation".
- After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage, A/T fluid level, and the A/T positions. Refer to <u>AT-218, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>, <u>AT-218, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.





1. O-ring 2. Oil pump cover 3. O-ring 4. Oil pump housing 5. Self-sealing bolt 6. Torque converter Bearing race Converter housing Oil pump housing oil seal 9. 7. 8. 10. Needle bearing O-ring 12. Front carrier assembly 11. 13. Needle bearing 14. Snap ring 15. Front sun gear 16. 3rd one-way clutch 17. Snap ring 18. Bearing race 19. Needle bearing 20. Seal ring 21. Input clutch assembly 22. Needle bearing 23. Rear internal gear assembly Brake band 24. 25. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 28. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 31. Seal ring 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch 34. Snap ring 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub 37. Snap ring 38. Bearing race 39. Needle bearing Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-9, "Components" . However, refer to the following for others.

Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

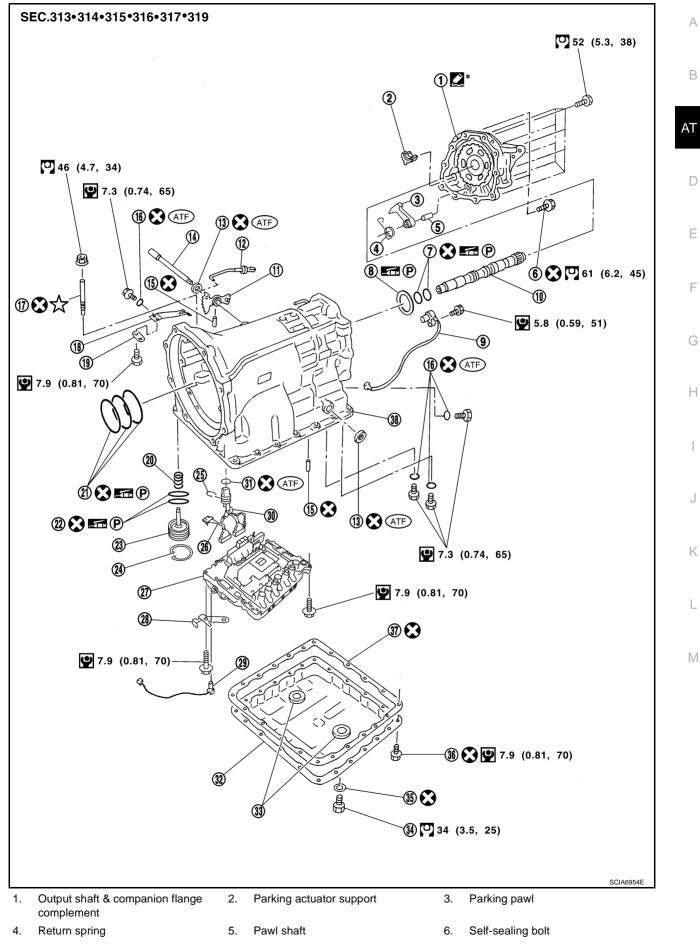


AT-255

- Reverse brake dish plate Reverse brake driven plate 7. 8. 9. N-spring
- 10. Snap ring
- 13. Snap ring
- 16. Reverse brake piston
- 11. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 14. Spring retainer
- 17. D-ring

- 12. Reverse brake drive plate
- 15. Return spring
- 18. D-ring

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-9, "Components" .



- 7. Seal ring
- 10. Intermediate shaft
- 13. Manual shaft oil seal
- 16. O-ring
- 19. Spacer
- 22. O-ring
- 25. Snap ring
- 28. Bracket
- 31. O-ring
- 34. Drain plug
- 37. Oil pan gasket

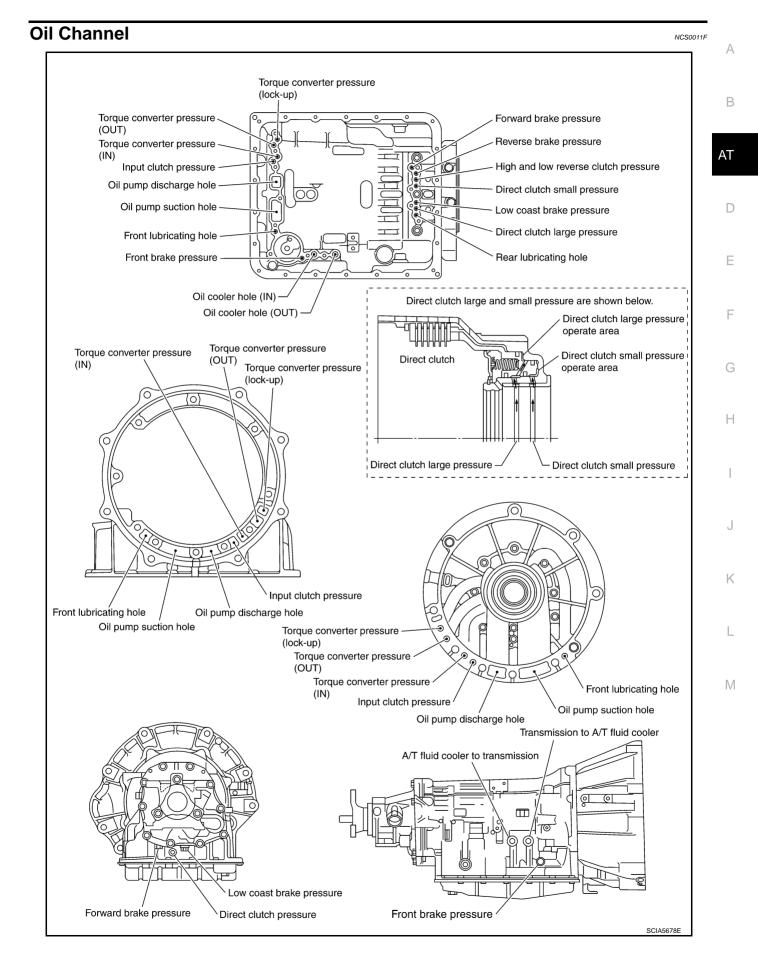
- 8. Needle bearing
- 11. Manual plate
- 14. Manual shaft
- 17. Band servo anchor end pin
- 20. Return spring
- 23. Servo assembly
- 26. Sub-harness
- 29. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 32. Oil pan
- 35. Drain plug gasket

- 9. Revolution sensor
- 12. Parking rod
- 15. Retaining pin
- 18. Detent spring
- 21. Seal ring
- 24. Snap ring
- 27. Control valve with TCM
- 30. Terminal cord assembly
- 33. Magnet
- 36. Oil pan mounting bolt

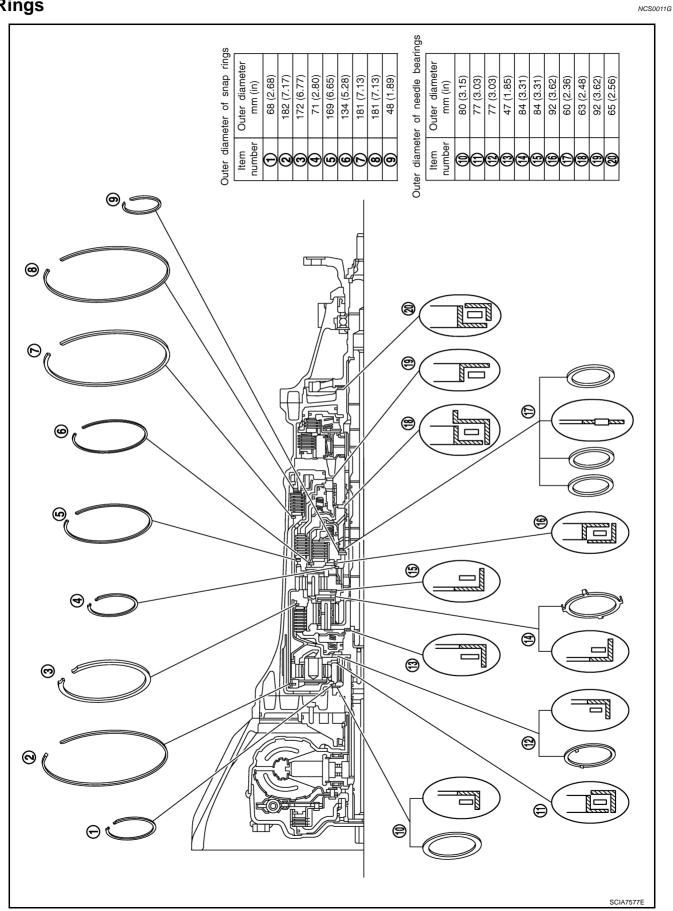
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to  $\underline{GI-9}$ , "Components". However, refer to the following for others.

38. A/T case

2: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings



## DISASSEMBLY

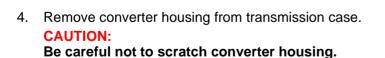
## Disassembly

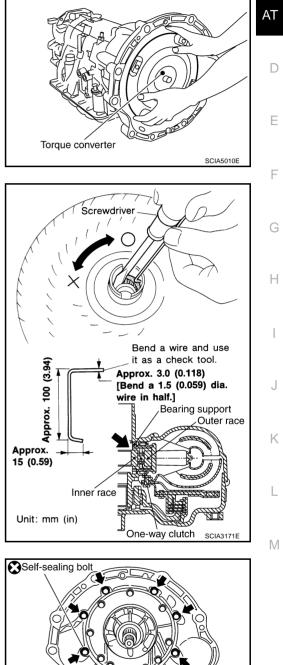
#### **CAUTION:**

### Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View" .

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.

- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown at figure.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. When fixing bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using a screwdriver.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.





021000

: Always replace after every disassembly.

: Bolt (8)

SCIA4634E

PFP:31020

NCS0011H

В

А

5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.

6. Remove tightening bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.

7. Attach the sliding hammers to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

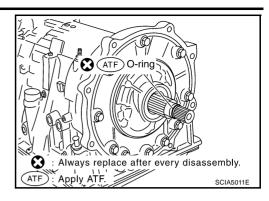
### CAUTION:

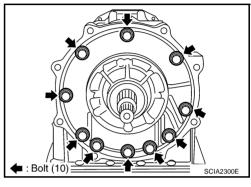
- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.

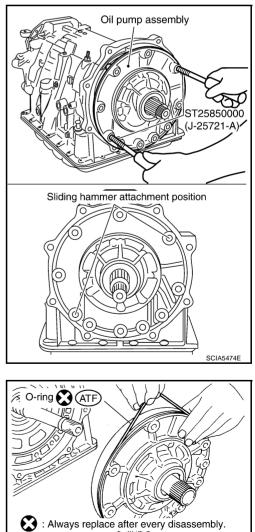
8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



SCIA5172E







ATF) : Apply ATF.

9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

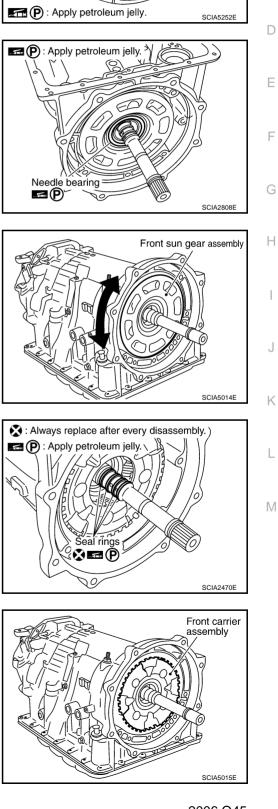
10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

 Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.
 NOTE: Remove front sun gear by rotating left/right.

12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

13. Remove front carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly. (With input clutch assembly and rear internal gear assembly.)
 CAUTION:
 Be seenful to remove it with needle to sair as

Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.



Bearing race

**B** 

А

В

AT

301

14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

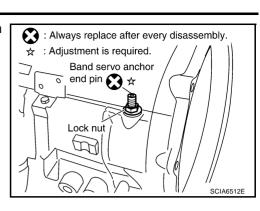
• To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at right.

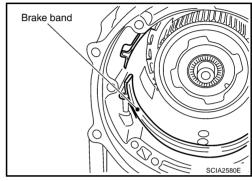
Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.

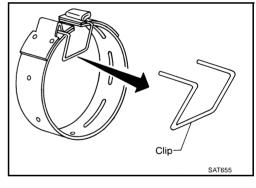
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.
- 16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.

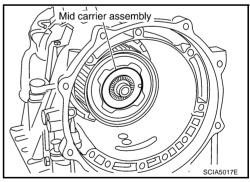
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.

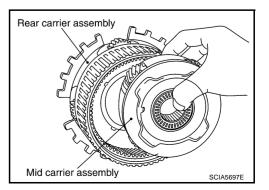


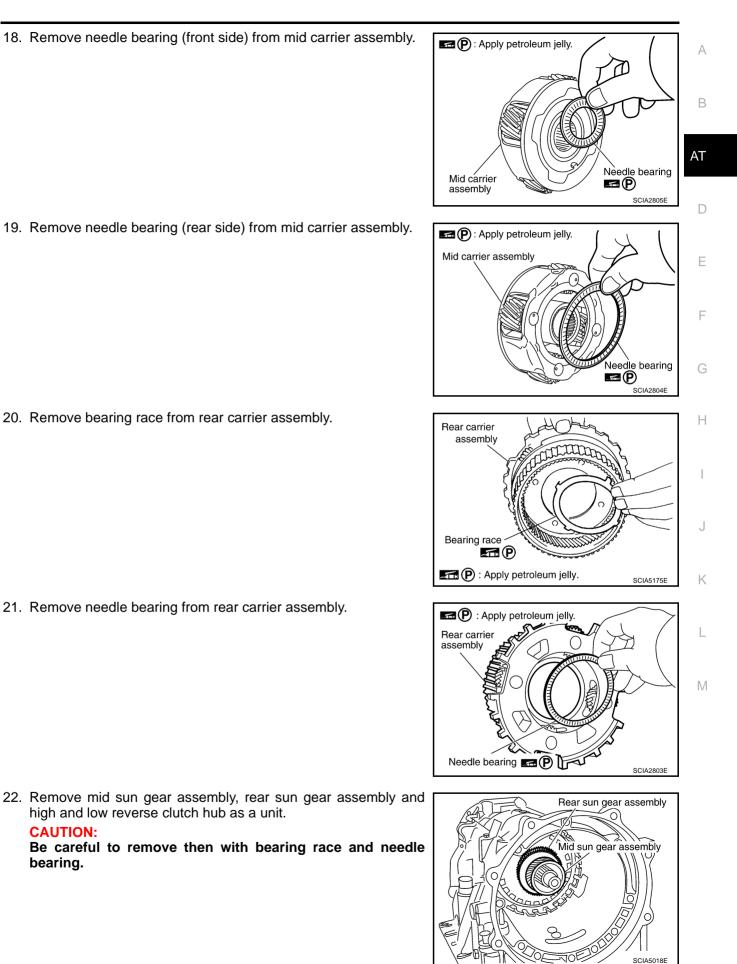












AT-265

2006 Q45

23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

## **CAUTION:**

Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.

24. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.

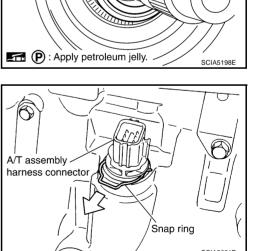
25. Remove needle bearing from drum support.

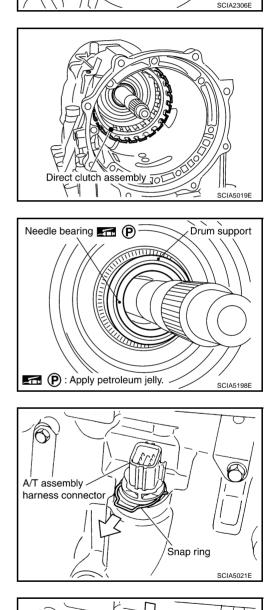
26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

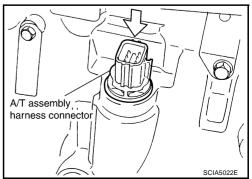
27. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

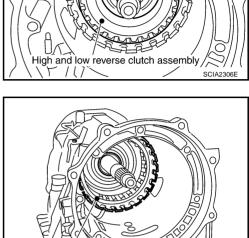
Be careful not to damage connector.

**CAUTION:** 









 $\bigcirc$ 

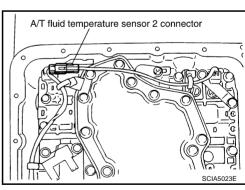
 $\bigcirc$ 

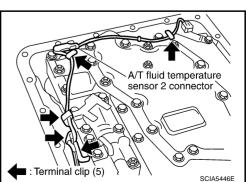
28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

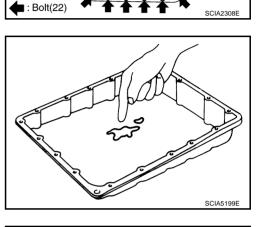
- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-14, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.
- 30. Remove magnets from oil pan.

 Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.

32. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



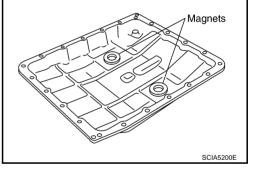




Front

C

Drain plug



Oil pan

А

В

AT

D

F

F

Н

K

Μ

33. Disconnect revolution sensor connector. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connector.

34. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.

35. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

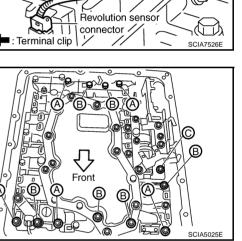
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

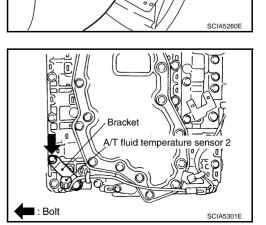
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

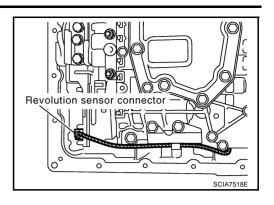
37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

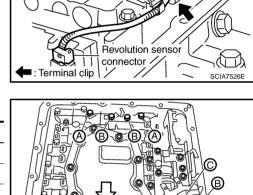




Control valve with TCM







38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

40. Disconnect TCM connectors. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connectors.

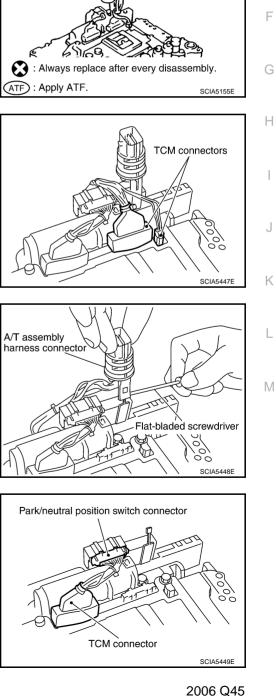
41. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

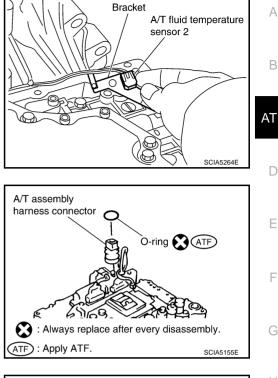
42. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

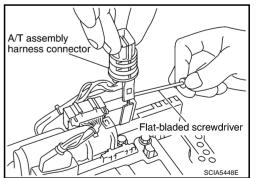
AT-269

## **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.

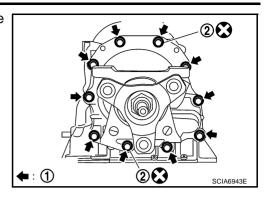






- 43. Remove tightening bolts (1) for output shaft & companion flange complement and transmission case. **(**10)
  - Self-sealing bolts (2)

hammer.



Soft hammer

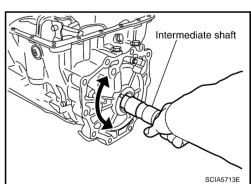
SCIA5711E

SCIA5712E

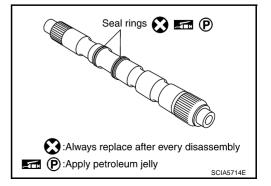
44. Tap output shaft & companion flange complement with a soft

45. Remove output shaft & companion flange complement from transmission case.

46. Remove intermediate shaft from transmission case by rotating left/right.

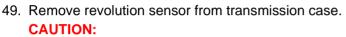


Output shaft & complement



47. Remove seal rings from intermediate shaft.

48. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



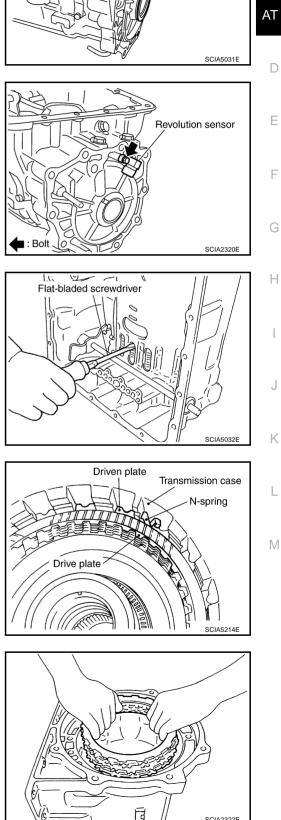
- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 50. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) using 2 flatbladed screwdrivers.

#### NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 51. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.
- 52. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

- 53. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plates from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



E (P) : Apply petroleum jelly.

А

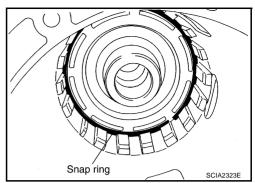
В

Needle bearing

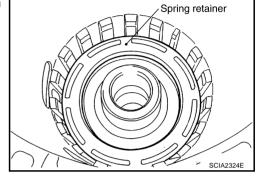
•P

SCIA2322E

54. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

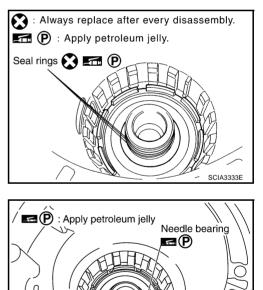


55. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



56. Remove seal rings from drum support.

57. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



SCIA2796E

58. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to AT-259, "Oil Channel" .

#### **CAUTION:**

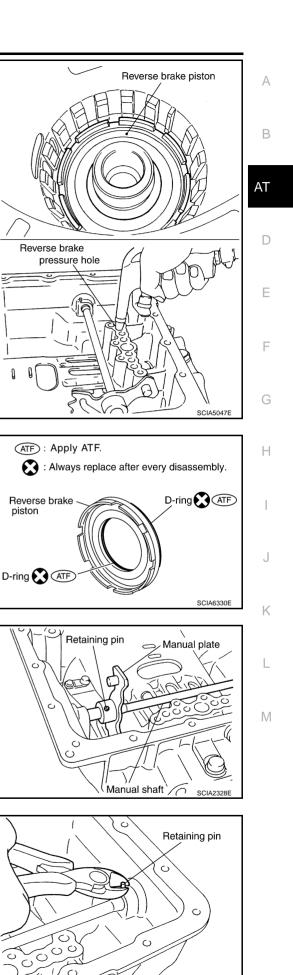
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.

59. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.

60. Use a pin punch [4mm (0.16 in) dia. commercial service tool] to knock out retaining pin.

61. Remove manual shaft retaining pin with a pair of nippers.

SCIA2329E



Λ

 $\odot$ 

piston

62. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.

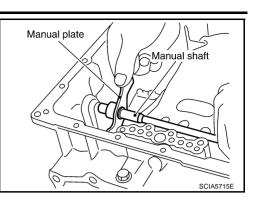
63. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

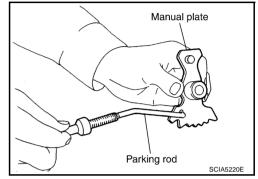
64. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

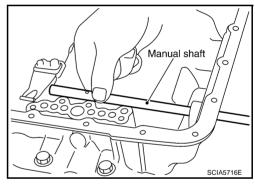
 65. Remove manual shaft oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch transmission case.

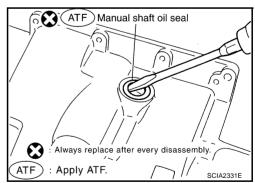
66. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.

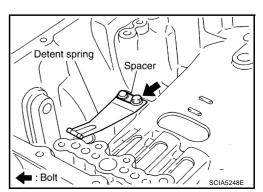












67. Using a pair of snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from transmission case.

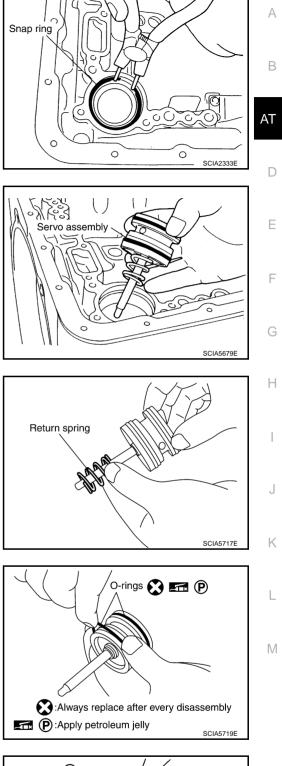
68. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.

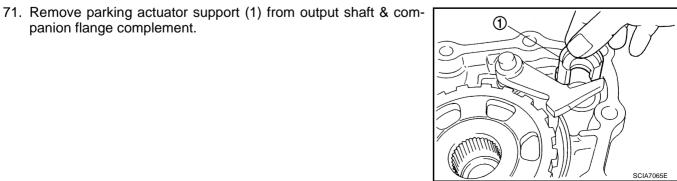
69. Remove return spring from servo assembly.

70. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.

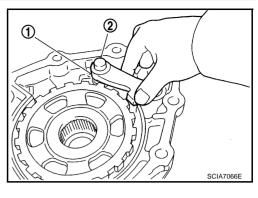
Revision: 2005 November

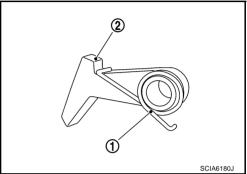
panion flange complement.





72. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) (1) and pawl shaft (2) from output shaft & companion flange complement.





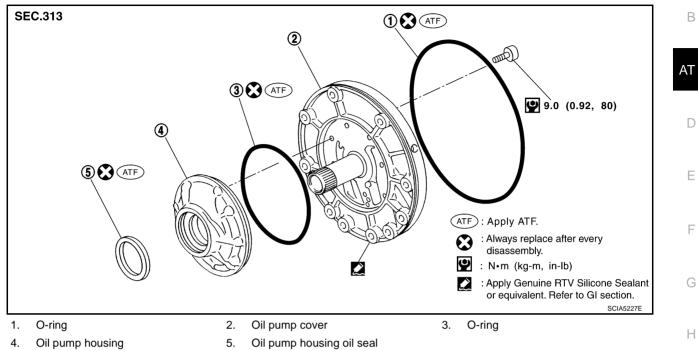
73. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

PFP:00000

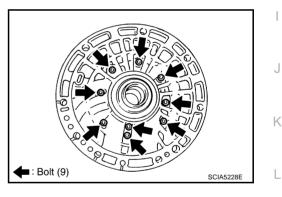
A NCS00111

## Oil Pump COMPONENTS



## DISASSEMBLY

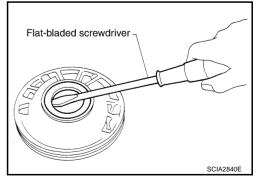
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

## CAUTION:

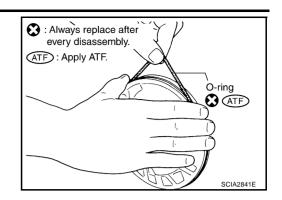
Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

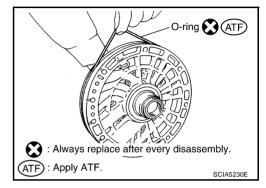


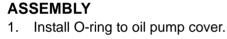
Μ

## 3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

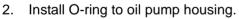
4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.



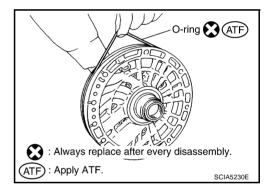


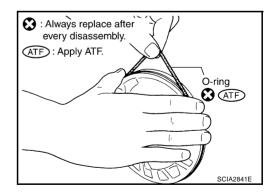


- CAUTION:
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



- CAUTION:
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

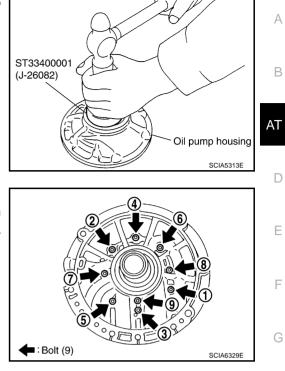




3. Using the drift, install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



- 4. Install oil pump housing to oil pump cover.
- 5. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to <u>AT-277,</u> <u>"COMPONENTS"</u>.

Н

I

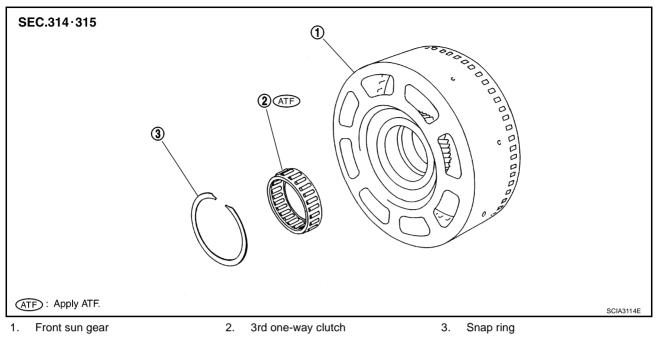
J

Κ

L

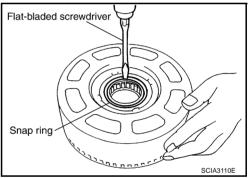
Μ

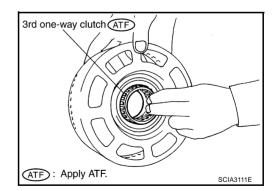
# Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-way Clutch COMPONENTS



## DISASSEMBLY

Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from front sun gear.





2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.

## INSPECTION

### 3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

#### Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### **Front Sun Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

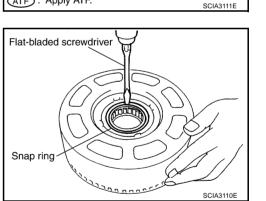
#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in front sun gear.



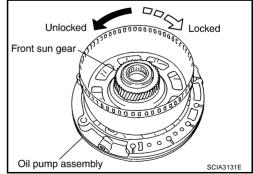
3rd one-way clutch (ATF)

(ATF): Apply ATF.

- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

If not as shown in figure, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



А

В

F

F

Н

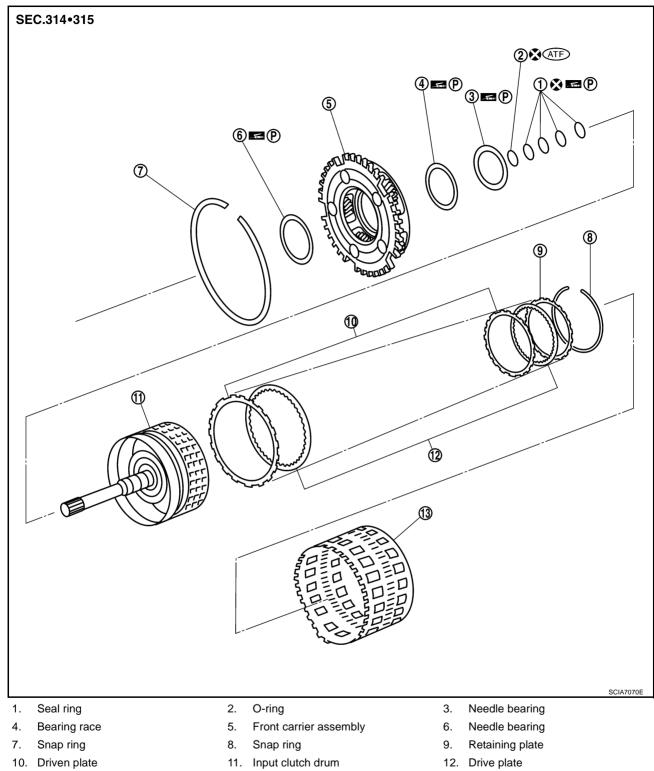
Κ

L

Μ

# Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

NCS0011K



13. Rear internal gear assembly

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-9, "Components" .

AT-283

## DISASSEMBLY

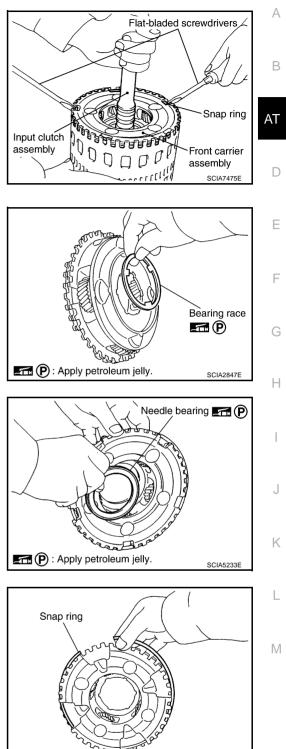
- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear assembly.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.

a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

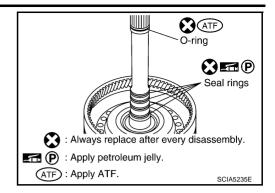
b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.

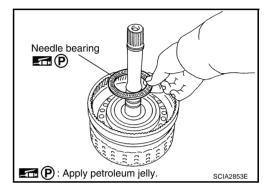
c. Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly. CAUTION: Do not expand snap ring excessively.

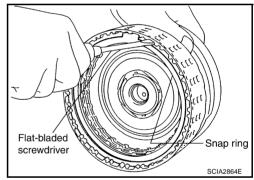
SCIA5476E



- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.







b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.

- c. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from input clutch drum.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.

## INSPECTION Front Carrier Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

## If necessary, replace the snap ring.

## Input Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

## CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## **Input Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## Input Clutch Retaining Plates and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Front Carrier Assembly**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

### **Rear Internal Gear Assembly**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

## If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.

### ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.
  - Snap ring (1)
  - Retaining plate (2)
  - Drive plate (3)
  - Driven plate (4)
  - Drive plate/Driven plate: 7/7

**CAUTION:** 

**CAUTION:** 

C.

### Take care with order of plates.

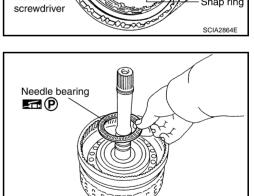
b. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in input clutch drum.

• Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to

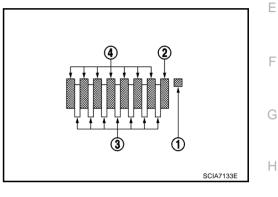
AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,

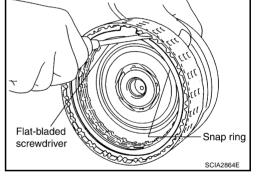
Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

<u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings</u>
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



P : Apply petroleum jelly.







AT-285

SCIA2853E

А

В

AT

D

Κ

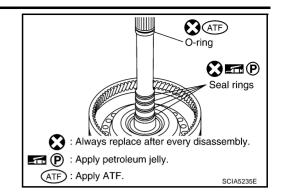
Μ

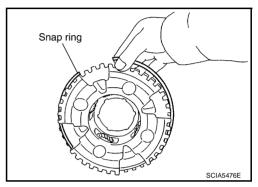
- d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.
  - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.
- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

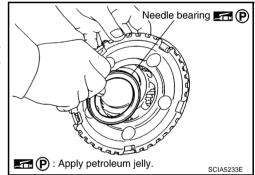
Do not expand snap ring excessively.

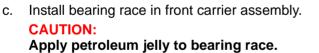
b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 Take correction of needle bearing

Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-</u>260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.

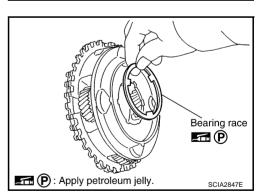


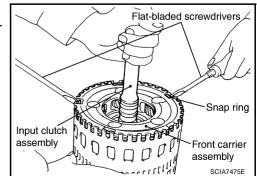




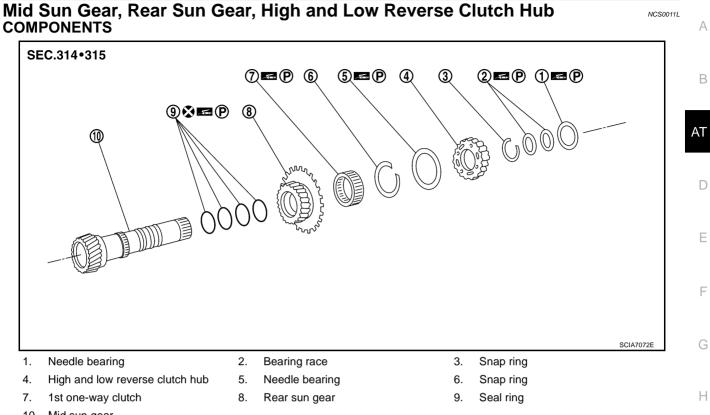


d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.





- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear assembly.

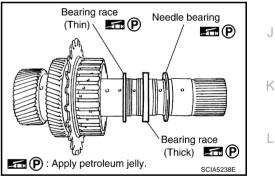


10. Mid sun gear

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-9, "Components" .

#### DISASSEMBLY

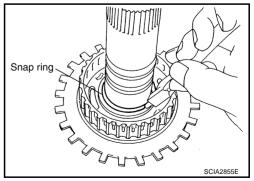
Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.



2. Using a pair of snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



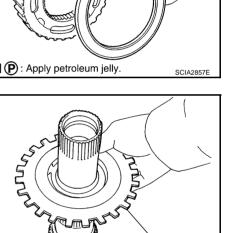
Μ

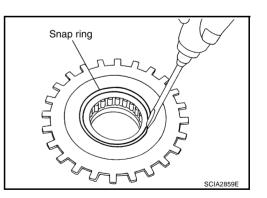
Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear 3. assembly.

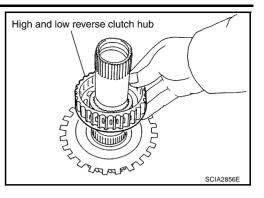
Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub. a.

Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly. 4.

Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from rear sun a. gear.

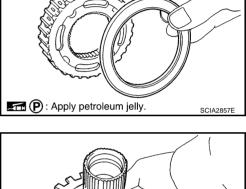






Needle bearing P P

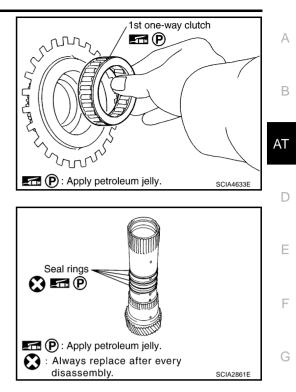
High and low reverse clutch hub



SCIA2858E

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



1st one-way clutch

5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.

INSPECTION High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring	Η
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION: If necessary, replace the snap ring.	I
<b>1st One-way Clutch</b> Check frictional surface for wear or damage. CAUTION:	J
If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch. Mid Sun Gear Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.	K
CAUTION: If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.	L
Rear Sun Gear         Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.         CAUTION:         If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.	Μ
High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub         Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.         CAUTION:         If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.	

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

## ASSEMBLY

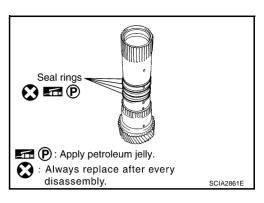
- 1. Install seal rings to mid sun gear. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

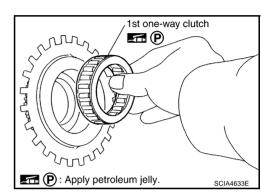
 Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

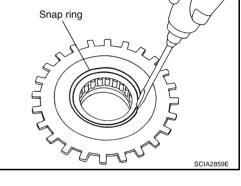
3. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring to rear sun gear.

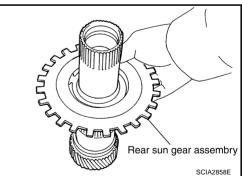
4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.









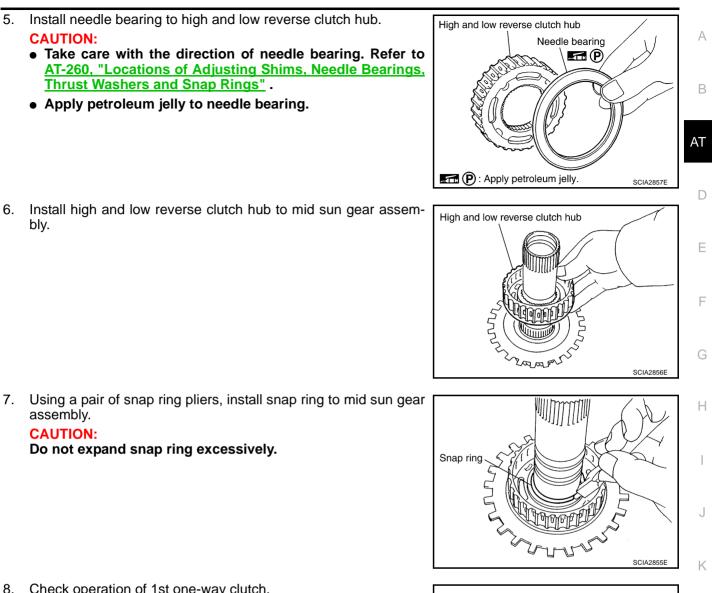


## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

- 5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. **CAUTION:** 
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings" .

6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assem-

• Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- Check operation of 1st one-way clutch. 8.
- Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear. a.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

## **CAUTION:**

assembly. **CAUTION:** 

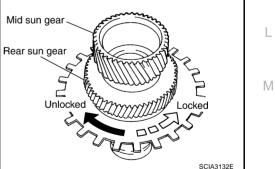
bly.

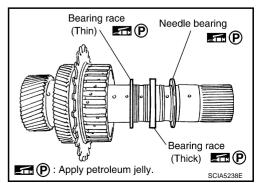
If not as shown in figure, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

9. Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub.

## **CAUTION:**

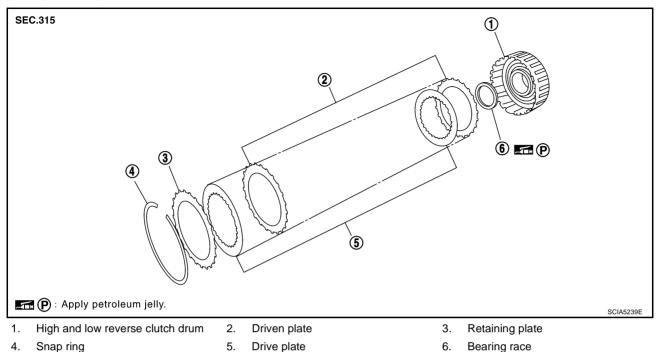
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races.





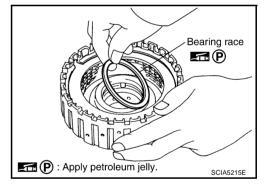
# High and Low Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

NCS0011M

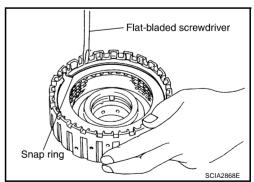


## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



## INSPECTION

Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

### High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

### **High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

### High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

### ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.
  - Snap ring (1)
  - Retaining plate (2)
  - Drive plate (3)
  - Driven plate (4)
  - Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5

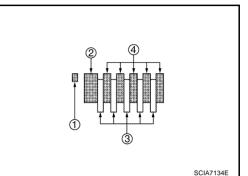
#### **CAUTION:**

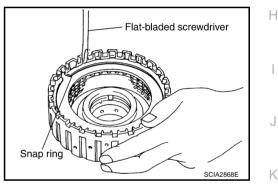
Take care with order of plates.

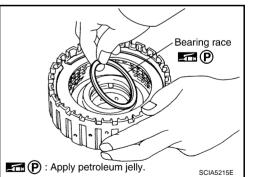
2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum.

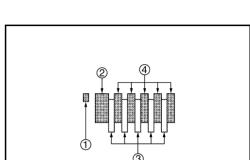
3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.









А

В

AT

D

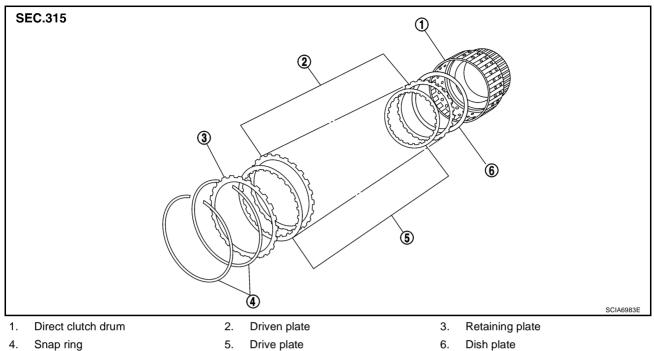
F

F

L

Μ

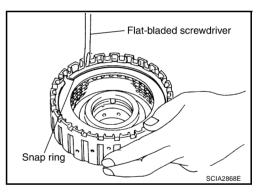
## **Direct Clutch COMPONENTS**



4. Snap ring

### DISASSEMBLY

- Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap rings from direct 1. clutch drum.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates, dish plate and retaining 2. plate from direct clutch drum.



### **INSPECTION**

Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

### **Direct Clutch Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Drive Plates and Driven Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

### **Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Dish Plate**

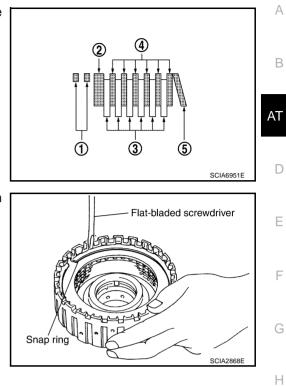
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

- 1. Install drive plates, driven plates, dish plate and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.
  - Snap ring (1)
  - Retaining plate (2)
  - Drive plate (3)
  - Driven plate (4)
  - Dish plate (5)
  - Drive plate/Driven plate: 6/6

## **CAUTION:**

## Take care with order of plates.

2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap rings in direct clutch drum.



I

J

Κ

L

Μ

#### NCS00110

## Assembly (1)

1. As shown in the figure, use a drift [commercial service tool: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush.

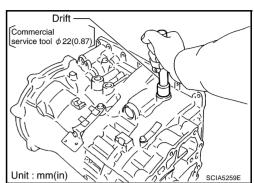
#### **CAUTION:**

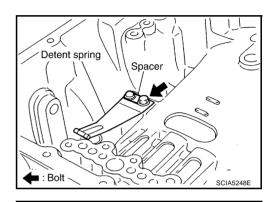
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.
- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- 2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case.

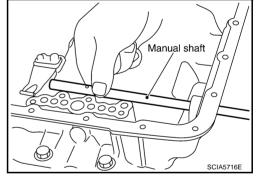


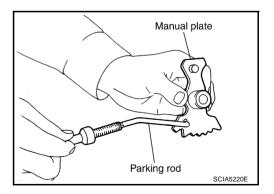
3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.

4. Install parking rod to manual plate.









5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.

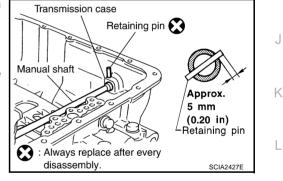
- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the manual plate. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse retaining pin.
  - Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the transmission case.

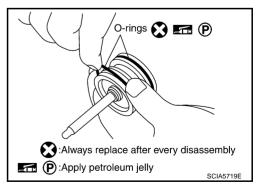
#### **CAUTION:**

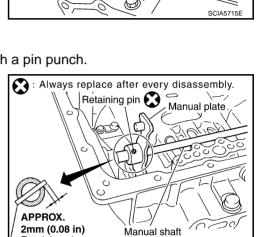
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.
- 8. Install O-rings to servo assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.







Manual plate

Retaining pin

Manual shaft

А

AT

В

D

F

F

Н

Μ

SCIA5297

9. Install return spring to servo assembly.

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.

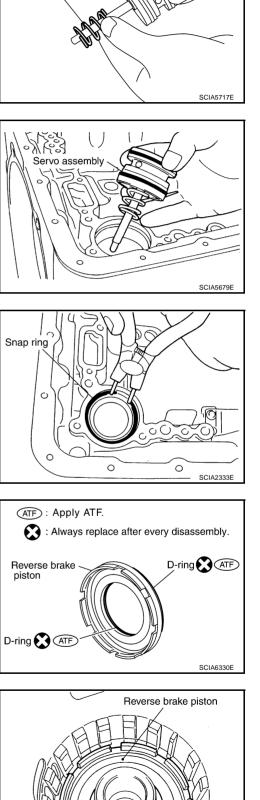
11. Using a pair of snap ring pliers, install snap ring to transmission case.

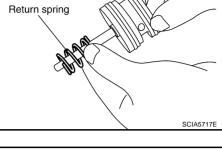
• Do not reuse D-rings. • Apply ATF to D-rings.

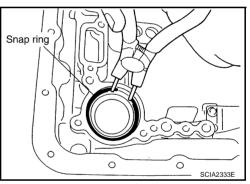
12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.

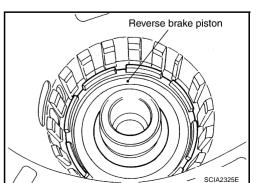
**CAUTION:** 

13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.







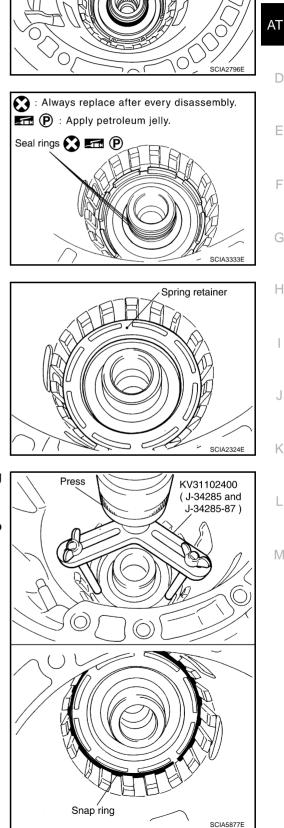


- 14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:** 
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- 15. Install seal rings to drum support. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

17. Set the SST on spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) in transmission case while compressing return spring. **CAUTION:** 

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



/ 📼 🇭 : Apply petroleum jelly

А

В

D

F

F

Н

Κ

Μ

Needle bearing

•P

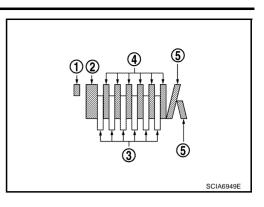


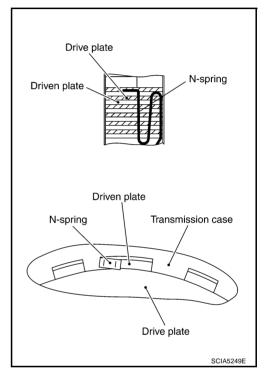
18. Install reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plates in transmission case.

### **CAUTION:**

### Take care with order of plates.

- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 6/6
- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



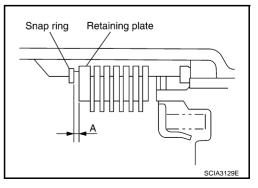


- Snap ring SCIA2439E
- 22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

Specified clearance "A":

21. Install snap ring in transmission case.

Standard: Refer to AT-318, "Reverse Brake" .



- 23. Install needle bearing to transmission case. **CAUTION:** 
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case.

• Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.

• Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

: 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

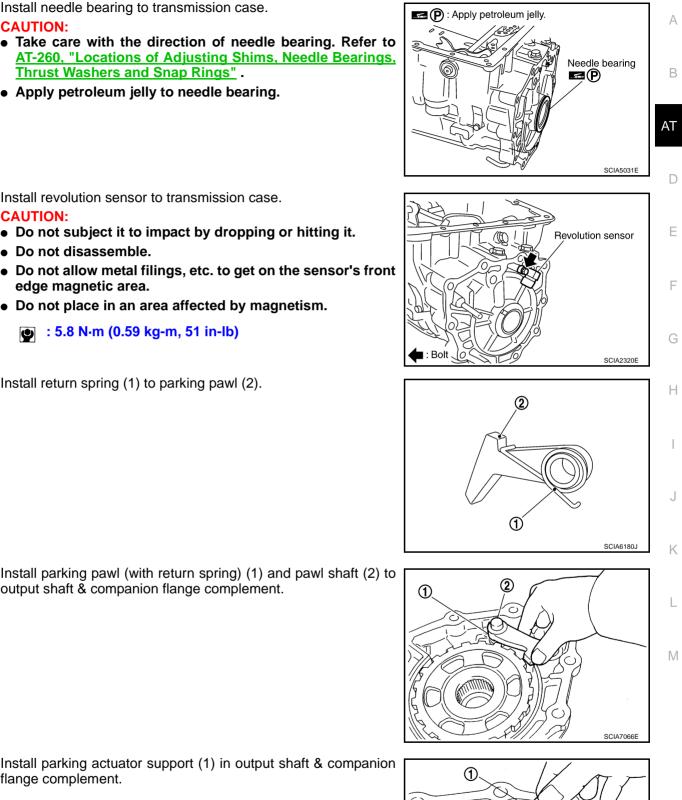
25. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).

**CAUTION:** 

U

Do not disassemble.

edge magnetic area.



26. Install parking pawl (with return spring) (1) and pawl shaft (2) to output shaft & companion flange complement.

27. Install parking actuator support (1) in output shaft & companion flange complement.

SCIA7065E

- 28. Install seal rings to intermediate shaft.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

29. Install intermediate shaft in transmission case. CAUTION:

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)

30. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-45</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Prod-</u> <u>ucts and Sealants"</u>.) to output shaft & companion flange complement as shown in the figure.

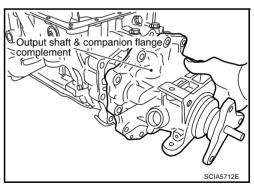
### **CAUTION:**

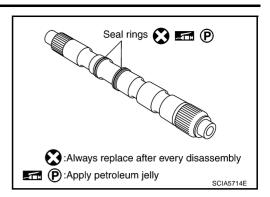
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and output shaft & companion flange complement mounting surfaces.

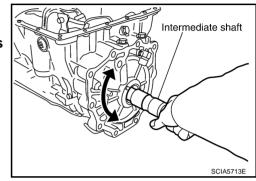
31. Install output shaft & companion flange complement in transmission case.

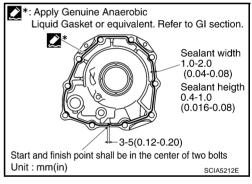
#### CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the output shaft & companion flange complement.









32. Tighten output shaft & companion flange complement mounting bolts (1) to specified torque.
Eolt (10)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (2).

Output shaft & companion flange complement mounting bolt:

O : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

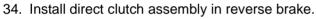
Self-sealing bolt:

O: : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

33. Install needle bearing in drum support.

### CAUTION:

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,</u> <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

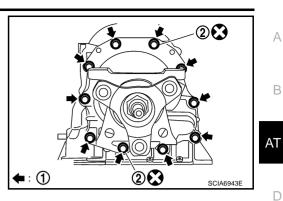


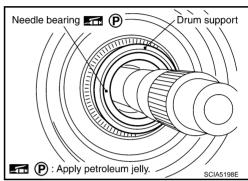
### **CAUTION:**

Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.

35. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.







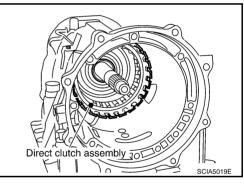
F

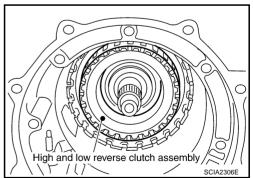
F

Н

Κ

Μ





36. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, align the drive plate.

37. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.

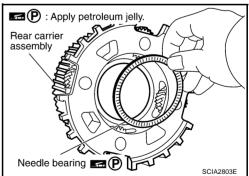


Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.

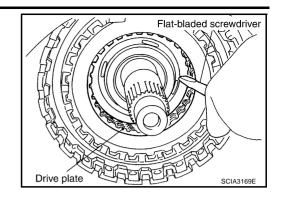
38. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.

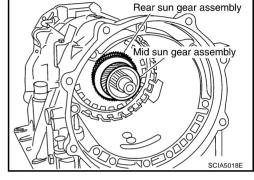
#### CAUTION:

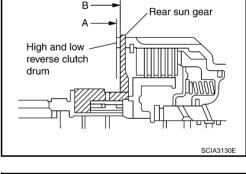
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,</u> <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.







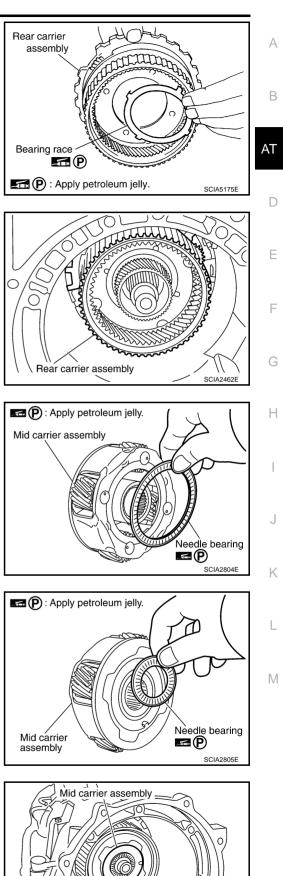


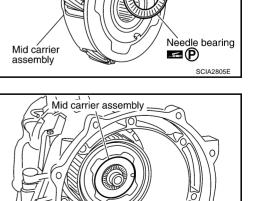


39. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

40. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.

- 41. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. CAUTION:
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings" .
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- 42. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings" .
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- 43. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.





TOE

SCIA5017F

44. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear assembly as a unit.

- 45. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

46. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

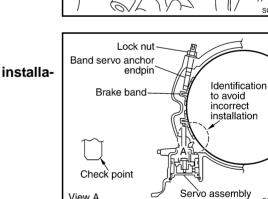
### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.

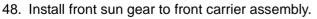
47. Install brake band in transmission case.

### CAUTION:

Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.

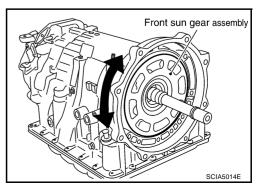


View A



## **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



Front carrier

SCIA5015E

SCIA2470E

SCIA6512E

SCIA5498E

S : Always replace after every disassembly. )

📼 (P) : Apply petroleum jelly.

N E P

: Adjustment is required.

Lock nut EN

Band servo anchor end pin 😥 🖈

☆

0

😧 : Always replace after every disassembly.

assembly

49. Install needle bearing to front sun gear. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

50. Adjust brake band tilting using a clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

- 51. Adjust brake band.
- Loosen lock nut. a.
- Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque. b.

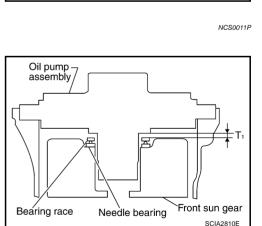
## : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

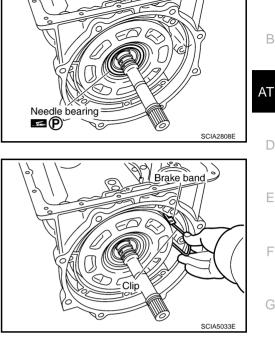
- Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns. C.
- Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified d. torque.

```
🖸 : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)
```

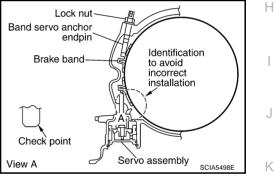
## Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.





P: Apply petroleum jelly.



А

В

F

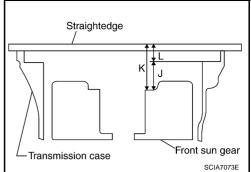
D

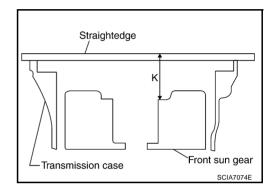
Е

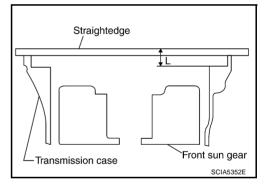
L

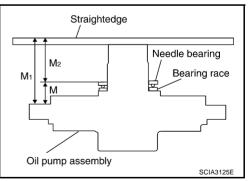
Μ

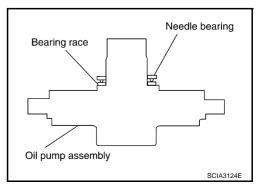
1. Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".











a. Measure dimension "K".

- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

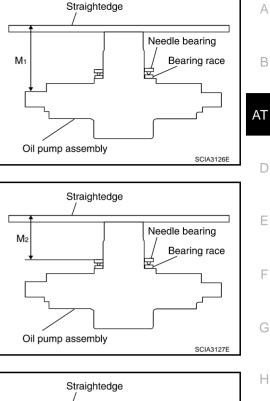
J = K - L

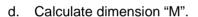
2. Measure dimensions "M1 " and "M2 " and then calculate dimension "M".

a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.

b. Measure dimension "M1 ".

c. Measure dimension "M2".





"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump. M = M1 - M2 
 M1
 M2
 Needle bearing

 M1
 Bearing race

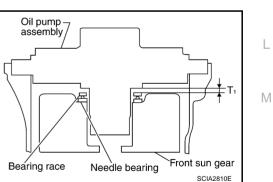
 M1
 Bearing race

 Oil pump assembly
 SCIA3125E

3. Adjust total end play "T1".

T1 = J – M Total end play "T1 ": Refer to <u>AT-318, "Total End Play"</u>.

• Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for bearing race selection.



## Assembly (2)

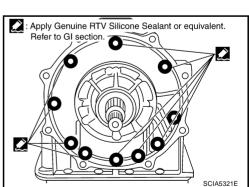
- 1. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

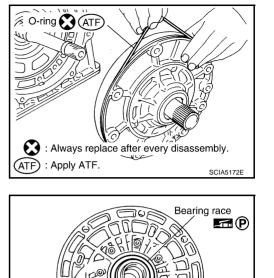
 Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

 Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.
 CAUTION: Apply ATF to oil pump baring.

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-45</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Products</u> <u>and Sealants"</u>.) to oil pump assembly as shown in the figure. CAUTION:

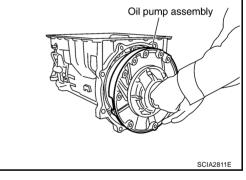
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the oil pump mounting bolts and oil pump mounting bolt mounting surfaces.





NCS0011Q

SCIA5252E



🛃 (P) : Apply petroleum jelly.

5. Tighten oil pump mounting bolts to specified torque. **CAUTION:** Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.

() : 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

- 6. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

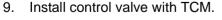
7. Install converter housing to transmission case. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

**Converter housing mounting bolt:** 

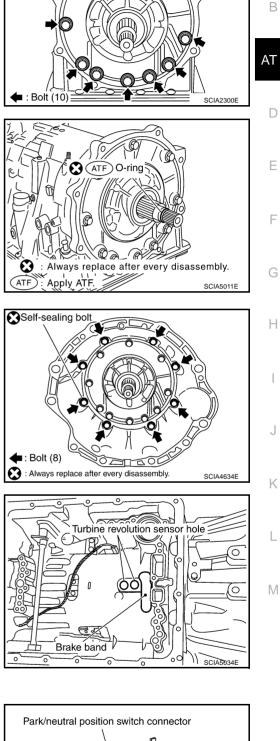
O: : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt: O: : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

- 8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.

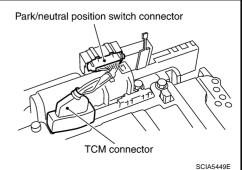


Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch cona. nector.



А

L



2006 Q45

b. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.

c. Connect TCM connectors.

- d. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

e. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

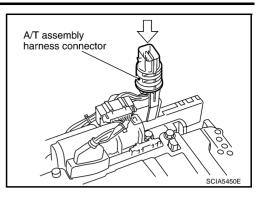
Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control

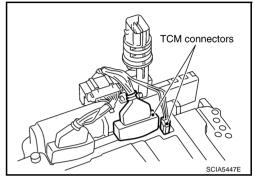
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

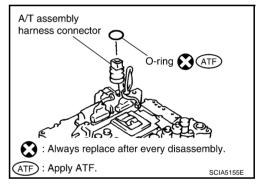
● : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

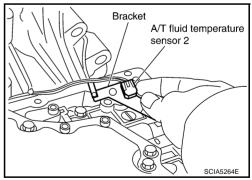
valve with TCM.

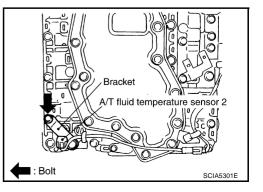
f.



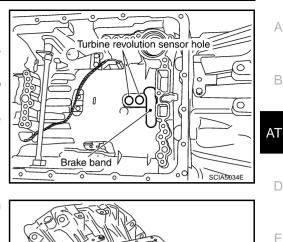


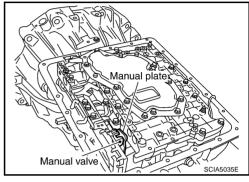






- g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
  - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
  - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
  - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
  - Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.





F

Н

Κ

Μ

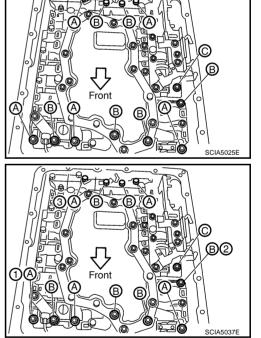
h. Install bolts A, B and C to control valve with TCM.

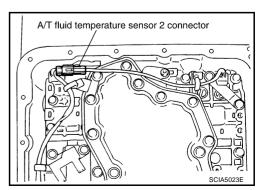
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

i. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ , and then tighten other bolts.



10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.





11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

12. Connect revolution sensor connector.

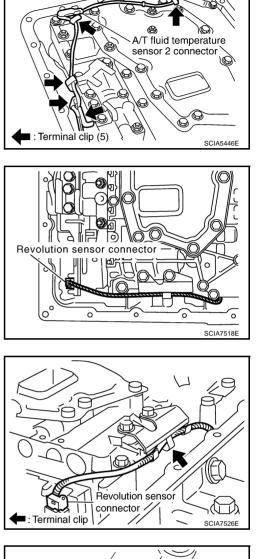
13. Securely fasten revolution sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.

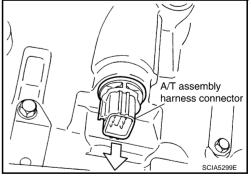
15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

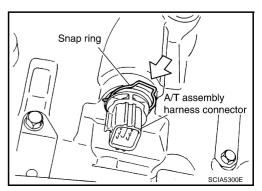
14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

Be careful not to damage connector.

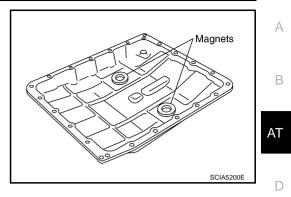
**CAUTION:** 







16. Install magnets in oil pan.



F

F

Н

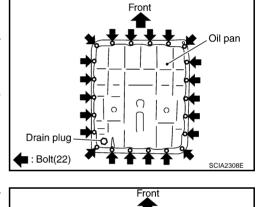
- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.
- b. Install oil pan to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.



c. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

• : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

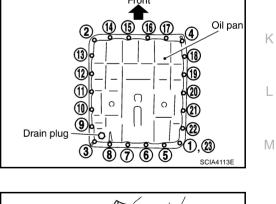
18. Install drain plug to oil pan.

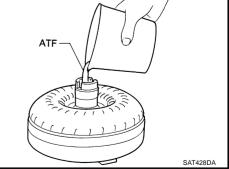
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

O: : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

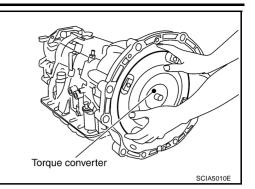
- 19. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of ATF is required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of ATF as was drained.





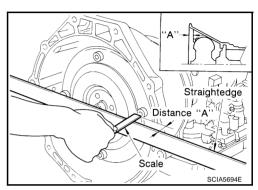
b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

**CAUTION:** Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 22.0 mm (0.87 in) or more



## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

## **General Specifications**

Applied model		VK45DE engine	
Automatic transmission model		RE5R05A	В
Transmission model code nu	el code number 95X1A		
Stall torque ratio		1.85 : 1	AT
	1st	3.827	
	2nd	2.368	
Transmission goor ratio	3rd	1.519	D
Transmission gear ratio	4th	1.000	
	5th	0.834	F
	Reverse	2.613	
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF*1	
Fluid capacity		10.3 liter (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt)	F

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other fluid.
- Using A/T fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

\*1: Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants" .

## Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				•			
	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	-
Full throttle	65 - 69 (40 - 43)	104 - 112 (65 - 70)	163 - 173 (101 - 108)	242 - 252 (150 - 157)	238 - 248 (148 - 154)	152 - 162 (94 - 101)	89 - 97 (55 - 60)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	-
Half throttle	49 - 53 (30 - 33)	79 - 85 (49 - 53)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	153 - 161 (95 - 100)	119 - 127 (74 - 79)	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	52 - 58 (32 - 36)	9 - 13 (6 - 8)	-

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF	L
Closed throttle	62 - 70 (39 - 44)	59 - 67 (37 - 42)	
Half throttle	243 - 251 (151 - 156)	151 - 159 (94 - 99)	M

At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8. .

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

### Stall Speed

Stall speed	2,300 - 2,600 rpm

## Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure	kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)	
Engine speed	"R" position	"D", "M" positions	
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)	
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)	

Н

NCS0011S

PFP:00030

NCS0011R

А

K

NCS0011V

NCS0011T

NCS0011W

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.)	Resistance (Approx.)
	0°C (32°F)	3.3 V	15 kΩ
ATF TEMP SE 1	20°C (68°F)	2.7 V	6.5 kΩ
	80°C (176°F)	0.9 V	0.9 kΩ
	0°C (32°F)	3.3 V	10 kΩ
ATF TEMP SE 2	20°C (68°F)	2.5 V	4 kΩ
	80°C (176°F)	0.7 V	0.5 kΩ

## **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)	
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th gear with the closed throttle position switch OFF.	13 447	
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st gear with the closed throttle position switch OFF.	1.3 kHz	

## Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)

Condition Name Data (Approx.) Revolution sensor When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH). 185 Hz **Reverse Brake** NCS00120 Model code number 95X1A Number of drive plates 6 Number of driven plates 6 Clearance mm (in) Standard 0.7 - 1.1 (0.028 - 0.043) **Total End Play** NCS00121 0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217) Total end play mm (in)

NCS0011Z

NCS0011Y

NCS0011X